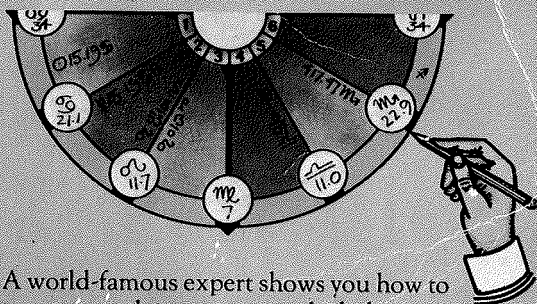


*Keep*

# SYBIL LEEK HOW TO BE YOUR OWN ASTROLOGER



A world-famous expert shows you how to  
cast your own horoscope to unlock the secrets  
of your personality—and your future.

**NOW YOU CAN  
CAST YOUR OWN  
HOROSCOPE,  
YOUR FRIENDS',  
YOUR BOSS'S,  
YOUR LOVER'S,  
YOUR MATE'S...**

Sybil Leek is a born teacher, whose enthusiasm for her arcane craft communicates itself to novice and veteran astrologer alike. She will prove to you that you do not need special intuition or occult powers to practice astrology—this invaluable guide is all you need to master its principles.

**HOW TO BE  
YOUR OWN ASTROLOGER**

*"One of the most informative, detailed  
and complete books on the subject."*

—OREGON JOURNAL



## SIGNET Books of Special Interest

- ☐ **THE COMPLETE ART OF WITCHCRAFT** by Sybil Leek. Sybil Leek, the world's best-known witch, astounding seer, medium, astrologer, and high priestess in the oldest cult known, gives the inside story of what goes on among those who live, practice and believe in a magic unknown to most of us. (#E9105—\$1.75)
- ☐ **DIARY OF A WITCH** by Sybil Leek. Dame Sybil Leek, the most famous white witch in the world, tells of her lineage, psychic experiences, witchcraft apprenticeship and finally her initiation as a full-fledged witch in this fascinating journal. (#Y7319—\$1.25)
- ☐ **THE COMPLETE BOOK OF MAGIC AND WITCHCRAFT** by Kathryn Paulsen. A thorough depiction of specific rites, recipes for potions, a glossary of terms, and a vivid history of magic make this work invaluable reading for anyone interested in magic and the occult. (#E9180—\$1.75)
- ☐ **FORTUNE IN YOUR HAND** by Elizabeth Daniels Squire. An expert hand analyst and syndicated columnist provides a step-by-step illustrated do-it-yourself guide to enable readers to gain insights into character and personality through interpretation of signs in the hand. (#E8061—\$1.75)
- ☐ **THE TAROT REVEALED: A Modern Guide to Reading the Tarot Cards** by Eden Gray. A fascinating and authoritative introduction to the ancient art of the Tarot cards. Special Feature: A special order blank is in the book so that you can order a Rider-Waite Tarot Deck. (#E9510—\$2.25)

---

Buy them at your local bookstore or use this convenient coupon for ordering.

THE NEW AMERICAN LIBRARY, INC.,  
P.O. Box 999, Bergenfield, New Jersey 07621

Please send me the SIGNET BOOKS I have checked above. I am enclosing \$\_\_\_\_\_ (please add 50¢ to this order to cover postage and handling). Send check or money order—no cash or C.O.D.'s. Prices and numbers are subject to change without notice.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code \_\_\_\_\_

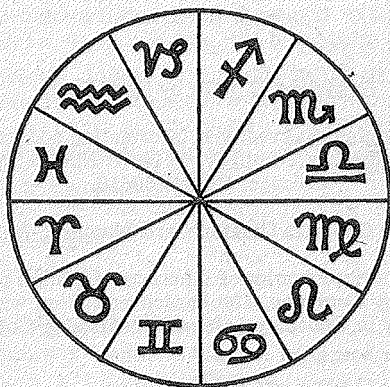
Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery.

This offer is subject to withdrawal without notice.

# ***HOW TO BE YOUR OWN ASTROLOGER***

---

***Sybil Leek***



A SIGNET BOOK  
**NEW AMERICAN LIBRARY**

---

TIMES MIRROR

*To my Father  
Who taught me to keep my head  
amongst the stars and my feet on the ground  
and helped me to understand myself*

Copyright © 1970 by Sybil Leek

All rights reserved. For information address  
Henry Regnery Company, 1144 W. Illinois Street,  
Chicago, Illinois 60610.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 70-118901

This is an authorized reprint of a hardcover edition published by  
Henry Regnery Company. The hardcover edition was published  
simultaneously in Canada by General Publishing Company, Ltd.



SIGNET TRADEMARK REG. U.S. PAT. OFF. AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES  
REGISTERED TRADEMARK—MARCA REGISTRADA  
HECHO EN CHICAGO, U.S.A.

SIGNET, SIGNET CLASSICS, MENTOR, PLUME, MERIDIAN AND NAL  
BOOKS are published by The New American Library, Inc.,  
1633 Broadway, New York, New York 10019

First Printing, December, 1974

4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

# ***Contents***

<b>1. The Astrological Mystique</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2. Stargazing: A Bit of Explanation</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>3. The Nature of the Planets</b>	<b>13</b>
The Sun • The Moon • Mercury • Venus • Mars • Jupiter • Saturn • Uranus • Neptune • Pluto	
<b>4. The Twelve Signs of the Zodiac</b>	<b>19</b>
Aries • Taurus • Gemini • Cancer • Leo • Virgo • Libra • Scorpio • Sagittarius • Capricorn • Aquarius • Pisces	
<b>5. People-Watching: The Psychology of the Signs Group Psychology</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>6. The Houses</b>	<b>52</b>
House Rules	
<b>7. The Influences of the Planets</b>	<b>64</b>
Mercury • Venus • Mars • Jupiter • Saturn • Uranus • Neptune • Pluto	
<b>8. Getting to Know the Moon</b>	<b>112</b>
Effects of the Moon in Each Sign • Effects of the Moon in Each House	
<b>9. Casting the Horoscope</b>	<b>125</b>
Finding True Local Time • Finding Sidereal Time • Finding the Ascendant and Cusps of Houses • Finding Greenwich Mean Time • Correcting the Planets' Positions • Specific Problems	

<b>10. Aspects, Ascendants, and Analysis</b>	<b>143</b>
A Sample Analysis • The Ascendant • The Moon's Nodes • Part of Fortune • Retrograde Motion • Steps in Interpreting the Horoscope • A Parting Word	
<b>11. Will the Real George Washington Please Stand Up?</b>	<b>157</b>
Notable People Born in Each Sun Sign • Some Famous Horoscopes Explained: Pablo Picasso; Marie Curie; Tom Jones; Igor Stravinsky; Apollo 13; The Kent State Riots	
<b>12. Astrological Mini-Dictionary</b>	<b>185</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>214</b>



# *1/The Astrological Mystique*

The last five years have seen an extraordinary escalation of interest in astrology—but it is a mistake to think that the subject has just been discovered. In fact, it has been around ever since man began to wonder about the rhythmic rising and setting of the Sun, and question the significance of the tiny points of light he could see in the night sky.

I have been concerned with astrology ever since I was eight years old, and in my youth it was a pipe dream to think astrology would ever be a popular subject for conversation, much less the trend setter it is today. Yet here we are in the space age—men have already taken their first steps on the surface of another celestial body—and these days almost everyone in the United States and Western Europe knows which sun sign he was born under. At parties you hear people of every class and temperament talking about their birth dates and using astrological jargon. Often, someone will give his sun sign (“I am an Aries”) before giving his birth date. In Hawaii it is not unusual for a businessman to introduce himself by giving his sun and moon signs and his ascendant (the sign that was rising when he was born)—he gives his name almost as an afterthought.

Why are so many people sun-sign conscious? I think it is the result of the constant flow of astrological journalism, both in magazines and in the mass circulation newspapers. This type of writing really got under way in the 1930s, but it did not make much impact until well after World War II. In the dark days before 1965, most of the magazines that circulated astrological material were writing for the ingroup of professional astrologers, and were content to do so. By 1965, however, a new awareness of zodiacal signs and their significance began to sweep through the United States, and as it gathered strength the mass market was born.

Many astrologers are purists and deplore newspaper astrol-

ogy, but they forget that it was these columns that opened the door for the current surge of popularity. It now remains for the purists to keep that door open and at the same time encourage an upgrading of journalistic astrology. Newspapers and magazines can make a vast contribution to astrology and we should use them, much as shop windows tempt people to examine the goods and then go into the shop to see what else is available. Life today has many gaps other than those between races and generations. It is not smart for astrologers to sneer at journalism. As long as people keep talking and the publicity rolls on, astrologers and media men have a mutual need for each other.

Psychologists love to analyze current trends—so they have now turned their attention to astrology. Dr. Donald Kaplan of New York has commented that astrology seems to be a pop science in the sense that it has the same playful contempt for science that pop art has for academic art. In any case, the time is right for the contemporary upsurge of interest in this oldest of the sciences. Maybe psychologists will also come around to realizing that astrologers pioneered the study of human personality. Decades ago, Carl Gustav Jung, the great master of analytical psychology, made the acute observation that "the cultural Philistines believed until recently that astrology had been disposed of long since and was something that could be safely laughed at. But today, rising out of social deeps, it knocks at the doors of the universities from which it was banished three hundred years ago. . . . For those of my readers who are unaware of these things and think I am exaggerating, I can point to the easily verified fact that the heyday of astrology was not in the benighted Middle Ages but in the middle of the twentieth century, when even newspapers do not hesitate to publish the week's horoscope."

Jung's remarks have to be taken in the context of the contemporary German scene between the two world wars. While the knocks at the doors of universities in Jung's day were probably too faint to be heard, a surprising number of Germans had at least a superficial knowledge of astrology. Today, the universities of the world, especially in Europe, are hearing, not an echo of Jung's prediction, but a veritable barrage of knocks demanding recognition. It remains for the put astrologers to drop their feud with the popular press and step to the doorways of the universities, politely presenting their credentials as astrologers along with their visiting cards. We need to be ready for the advent of the study of astrology on the academic scene.

Meanwhile, one does not need to have a crystal ball to discover that astrology has become Big Business. Magazines and newspapers throughout the world run articles on astrology regularly, as well as the ever popular horoscopes, and there are about 10,000 full-time and 175,000 part-time astrologers working in the United States alone.

Yet the demand for astrologers and astrological data currently exceeds the supply. How to meet this need? It is a major issue and one that I am personally much disturbed about. It is not enough to let the big wheel of commercialism go spinning along turning out millions of zodiacal charms and every manner of commodity with a zodiacal sign on it. My mailbag is full of inquiries asking if I can recommend an astrologer or if I give lessons myself. Sometimes I can indeed recommend someone, but even the big cities suffer from a shortage of astrologers. Of course, interest in astrology is far from being limited to those who live in big cities. It is much worse to have a letter from a group of people in Wapwallopen, Pennsylvania, wanting to know how and where to get instruction—and to know of no one who can help them.

The only way to reach a mass of people who desire to study and cannot leave their homes to do so is to write a book that will enable them to understand the rudiments of astrology. That is what I have attempted to do. I have tried my hardest to break down a vast subject into the basics for someone who has no knowledge at all of astrology, beyond a certain interest and a desire to learn.

In doing this, I found I had to depart from many of the popular approaches to astrology, which deal only with the sun signs as if they were the be-all and end-all of the subject. During the time I have been writing this book I have grown to despise sun-sign astrology and have come to the conclusion that it is moonshine—so to speak. On the other hand, I have emphasized an area that in my opinion has been inadequately dealt with in other books on astrology, and that is the basic characteristics of the planets. It is impossible to build a complete picture of another human being from interpreting only the influences of the Sun and the Moon; in some cases interpretation from Sun and Moon alone can even produce a distorted image.

Astrology's aim is to discover the real personality and to produce a chart for living—called a horoscope—which is really a map of each individual's life, showing the highlights and the pitfalls. A complete study of the influences of the planets as well as those of the Sun and Moon can be truly

helpful to the person who wants to set up his own chart and has a desire to improve himself through the acquisition of knowledge.

You can look in the mirror and see what you look like physically, but there is no glass that will reflect the true depths of your nature. Astrology will teach you more about yourself than you can imagine—and for this reason. In self-analysis even when you have the best will in the world to be honest you can cheat simply because basically you want to be a nice person and nice people only want to see virtues. Astrology being a progression of causes into events, does not allow any cheating. As you gradually learn to plot your course through life, you will find that the effects of the angles that the planets make to each other and to the Sun and Moon begin to unfold into a true picture of you *as you are*. If some of you are taken aback at having to face up to some areas of life that you would rather ignore, preparing your chart on your own will give you time to think. After you have done some thinking, you will probably find that you will want to improve the parts of yourself that are not quite good enough. If that isn't the best way to self-improvement, I don't know what is.

There is also a deep psychological satisfaction generated by doing something on your own—which may well be why “do-it-yourself” books find such a ready sale. This country has a flair for the do-it-yourself technique anyway, and it is only since I have been living in the United States that I have begun to see why. In Europe, where there is still a shortage of leisure and timesaving equipment, the days tend to disappear into a routine of earning a living and attending to things about the house. In this country, our multifarious laborsaving devices have given us more leisure time, and the do-it-yourself motif for living has flourished in proportion. But as the books proliferate and are sent far afield for home study, as the do-it-yourselfers begin to band together in clubs for specialists in their own areas of interest, those areas of interest keep extending ever outward—and inward. It was evitable, I suppose, that astrology should be catapulted into this exciting world. Before I started writing this book, I made a survey of the do-it-yourself field—which runs the gamut from “How to Arrange Flowers” to self-improvement courses that purport to help yourself to know yourself. I can readily see the appeal of these last—our selves are the most fascinating people any of us know—but when I came to do a cold analysis of them I began to wonder why no one had re-

alized that the most efficient way to know yourself would be through a do-it-yourself book on astrology.

As I gathered momentum to think about the germ of this book, the reasons why not became obvious. For hundreds of years astrologers have clung to the mystery traditionally associated with astrology. In many areas, indeed, it is still classed as a form of occultism. This amazes me, for I have always thought of astrology as a pure science and therefore teachable by a progression of calculations, from which calculations a rational interpretation could be made. In the United States, however, until quite recently, the subject has had an image of weirdness and magic better suited to the subject of alchemy than astrology. Astrologers thrived on clients who knew nothing about the subject but simply had a desire to "know the future" and were prepared to try every means of doing so. Groups of people made the grand tour of psychics and fortune-tellers—a look into the crystal here, a throw of the tarot cards there, a séance thrown in for good measure, to send a thrill of coldness down the spine. Among all these seekers of the future, the astrologer had to hold his own. He also had to face competition from the fortune-tellers and psychics. How could he be expected to explain to people who were not ready for explanations that his was a mathematical science, which did not need to be wrapped in mystery? How could he explain that the seemingly mysterious glyphs on the horoscopes he cast were a very practical form of shorthand whereby he could write down a great deal of information in a concise manner?

Let's face it, until five years ago the general public demanded the mystic scene from the astrologer. His commercial price has always been higher than the fees charged by fortune-tellers, and the public likes to have its money's worth of peeping into the future plus an eerie creepy feeling as well. So the theatrics of astrology were retained, until now astrologers are able to hold their own again in a world where scientist and layman alike participate in such far-out things as extrasensory perception, encounter groups, and occult religions.

There is a great need today for a home study course on astrology. That is the purpose of this book. I hope that most people will be motivated to use it by a desire to know themselves better, and that by seeing their own proper place in the universe they will begin to understand the problems of others. During many years of teaching in a private manner from my home I have reached the conclusion that those who start



studying astrology as skeptics hoping to prove there is nothing to it often end up by being the best advocates for its validity. Astrology has certainly become the "in" thing and a lively conversation piece. But in several of my classes a majority of people had initially approached astrology as a means of keeping up with the Joneses. Three-quarters of this group later told me they had not guessed it would do so much for them. It is true that as astrology unfolds its secrets it can change people's lives. Which is probably the reason it has been around for the last six thousand years.

Astrology has frequently updated its image as century succeeded century. One of astrology's staunchest adherents was Johannes Kepler, the sixteenth-century scientist-astrologer. Kepler's theories are still used to get a rocket into orbit and help land a man on the Moon. Students of astrology should try to obtain a pamphlet reprinted from Kepler's notes made in 1602, called *Concerning the more certain Fundamentals of Astrology*. It has the mark of the erudite scientist upon it but emerges as an eminent work of astrology as well.

Perhaps from the avalanche of people wanting to learn astrology today we shall find many who can combine this subject with all the other scientific knowledge of our exciting age. We talk about the Age of Aquarius—due to begin at the end of this century—but actually we are now on the threshold of a bright new Age of Astrology, and you are part of this age. How you enter into it is a problem similar to that of how you approach living. If you put something into it you are likely to get something back from it—in astrology and in life.

You may not become an "instant astrologer" overnight, but I guarantee that when you have got through this book you will be not only more aware of yourself but more self-confident, for you will have learned that through the exploration of astrology you have fitted together many new parts of the jigsaw of your own life.

## ***2/Stargazing: A Bit of Explanation***

If you look at the sky on a starlit night, you will see thousands of twinkling points of light, usually bluish white in color. If you use a telescope, you will see millions of them. Astrologers call these the "fixed" stars. Some are gigantic stellar bodies far larger than our Sun. Many are not even single stars but whole galaxies. All of them are so incredibly distant from Earth that they can be seen only as tiny points of light.

Early astronomers, looking up at the sky without the aid of telescopes, noticed that these stars could always be seen in the same positions. Some of the stars formed patterns that could easily be recognized, and the ancients gave the most noticeable ones names. These are what we call the constellations. Many of us can pick out the best-known ones—the Plough, Orion, the Pleiades, perhaps the Southern Cross if we have traveled in the Southern Hemisphere. And everyone reading this book should know the names of at least twelve others, even if you cannot recognize them in the sky—for the twelve signs of the zodiac are also constellations, or groups of fixed stars.

Looking up at the sky, you will also see, here and there, rather larger points of light that do not twinkle. They appear to be nearer—and they *are* much nearer, for they belong to our own solar system. These are the planets, so called because they move around among the stars, whose positions remain constant. The word *planet* comes from a Greek word meaning wanderer.

To set up a horoscope you do not need to be able to recognize the planets and signs in the sky. Their positions can be charted by reference to two works that are part of the stock-in-trade of every astrologer: (1) an *ephemeris*, which is an annual calendar that gives the positions of the Sun, Moon, and planets for each day, and (2) a *table of houses*, which shows the positions of the signs of the zodiac in vari-

ous latitudes at different times of day. With these in hand, and a good atlas to enable you to pinpoint exact birthplace locations, you should have no worries about basic astrological calculations—other than doing them! But a good astrologer will want to learn as much as possible about his subject, so you should study charts of the heavens and learn to recognize the patterns of the zodiac signs in the sky just as you will come to recognize their influences upon the Earth and its inhabitants.

The relationship of the planets and the signs to the Earth is slightly different at each point on the Earth's surface. Say, for instance, that two babies were born at the same moment in time, one to an Eskimo family in Greenland and the other to a Bedouin family in the Sahara. It is obvious that the positions of the heavenly bodies would be slightly different as measured from a point close to the equator and from a site not far from the North Pole. In the language of astrology, the Bedouin and Eskimo babies would have the same *sun sign*, but different *ascendants*, or *rising signs*.

What exactly *is* a sun sign—and how is it different from a rising sign?

The ancients, understandably, believed that the Earth was the center of the universe, and that the Sun, Moon, and planets moved around it in concentric circles. The farthest circle was the realm of the fixed stars. Very early in man's evolution he became aware that the Sun was the essential source of life on Earth, and worship of the Sun was featured in early religions. Astronomers studying the Sun's movements with care realized that its path across the sky could be mapped in relation to the stars—that it appeared to travel in a definite track which took it through a certain area of the heavens and through particular constellations, and that it took a regular period of time to do so.

Nowadays, we know that the Earth and the other planets travel around the Sun, and that it is the motion of the Earth that causes the Sun to seem to move through a certain belt in the sky that we, like the ancients, call the *zodiac*.

The zodiacal belt actually describes a circle of 360 degrees, and it is about 15 to 18 degrees wide, as measured in celestial longitude. As viewed from the Earth, the planets appear to travel in it as well as the Sun—because, of course, they are orbiting around the Sun in the same plane as the Earth. The zodiac is divided into twelve parts, or signs, each of which covers 30 degrees out of the full 360. In the course

of a year, the Earth's movement around the Sun creates the effect of the Sun's passing through one sign each month.

While the Earth orbits the Sun, however, it also makes one complete revolution on its axis every twenty-four hours. To us on its surface, however, the sensation is that the zodiacal signs are in constant motion around the Earth, that a new degree flips over the eastern horizon every four minutes, which means that a fresh sign rises in the east every two hours. The sign that was rising on the eastern horizon at any particular point in time—such as a person's moment of birth—is called the ascendant, or rising sign. A subject's ascendant is extremely influential in his life, and we will talk more about this later.

When you come to chart a horoscope, you will draw a circle to represent the zodiacal circle of 360 degrees, and divide it into twelve segments, each of which, if you counted it out, should cover an arc of 30 degrees. These segments are called the *houses*, and the imaginary lines that divide them are known as *cusps*. Each house carries a traditional significance associated with specific spheres of activities in life, and each is governed by a different zodiac sign and its ruling planet.

The most important thing to remember as we go deeper into astrological computations and analyses in later chapters is that, contrary to what many people imagine, astrology starts with a *concrete mathematical picture of the heavens*, showing the precise positioning of the Sun, Moon, and planets at a particular moment in time. The astrologer studies each planet individually and weighs the significance of the sign in which it is found. He then goes on to look at each planet in relationship to the others, comparing and analyzing, for the nature of a planet's influence can alter considerably depending on whether it is well or adversely aspected by another planet. We will go further into the rather complicated question of aspects later. For now, you should simply note that there are angular relationships between planets that are called *aspects*. When a planet is well aspected, its good influences are intensified, but when there are bad aspects, the planet is described as afflicted and all its potential problems and hazards are dominant.

The astrologer learns to code his signs and symbols into a strange but eloquent shorthand on the horoscope or chart of life of his chosen subject. From a map of the heavens he produces a map of a person's individual personality and the possibilities or difficulties in his life.

Before a student of astrology even thinks about starting a

## The Planets

☉ Sun (*sometimes called by its Latin name, sol*)

☾ Moon (*also known by its Latin name, luna*)

*These are not planets, but luminaries or lights.*

♃ Jupiter                      ♂ Mars

♀ Venus                      ♀ Mercury

♄ Saturn

*These were the only planets known to the ancients.*

♅ Uranus (*discovered by Herschel in 1781*)

♆ Neptune (*discovered in 1846*)

♇ Pluto (*discovered in 1930*)

*Figure 1.*

## The Signs

♈ Aries ..... The Ram ..... Sun enters this sign March 21

♉ Taurus ... The Bull ..... Sun enters this sign April 20

♊ Gemini ... The Twins ..... Sun enters this sign May 21

♋ Cancer ... The Crab ..... Sun enters this sign June 23

♌ Leo ..... The Lion ..... Sun enters this sign July 23

♍ Virgo .... The Maiden ..... Sun enters this sign Aug. 23

♎ Libra .... The Scales ..... Sun enters this sign Sept. 23

♏ Scorpio ... The Scorpion .... Sun enters this sign Oct. 23

♐ Sagittarius . The Archer ..... Sun enters this sign Nov. 22

♑ Capricorn . The Goat ..... Sun enters this sign Dec. 22

♒ Aquarius .. The Water-Bearer . Sun enters this sign Jan. 20

♓ Pisces .... The Fishes ..... Sun enters this sign Feb. 19

*Figure 2.*



## The Origin of the Signs

♈	Aries .....	Ram .....	Symbol is the ram's horns.
♉	Taurus .....	Bull .....	Symbol is the bull's face.
♊	Gemini .....	Twins .....	Symbol is two strokes representing twins.
♋	Cancer' .....	Crab .....	Symbol is crab in shell.
♌	Leo .....	Lion .....	Symbol obscure. May be rough representation of lion's face.
♍	Virgo .....	Maiden .....	Symbol obscure. Some say it represents girl with knees drawn up. Rather doubtful.
♎	Libra .....	Scales .....	Symbol is the top of an ancient pair of scales.
♏	Scorpio .....	Scorpion .....	Symbol is writhing serpent with forked tail.
♐	Sagittarius ..	Archer .....	Symbol derives from the centaur, a fabled monster, half man and half horse, always shown with bow and arrow. The arrow remains as the symbol.
♑	Capricorn ..	Sea Goat .....	Symbol is supposed to show outline of this animal.
♒	Aquarius ....	Water-Bearer ..	Symbol represents water.
♓	Pisces .....	Fishes .....	Symbol represents two fishes strung together.

*Figure 3.*

chart, he must begin by learning the symbols that are universally employed to represent the planets and the signs. They are shown in Figure 1 ("The Planets") and Figure 2 ("The Signs").

These signs and their meanings *must* be memorized so that you readily recognize each and can use the symbols with greater ease than you would write the word. To assist you in remembering them, you may find helpful the notes on the origins of the symbols given in Figure 3.

Once you have thoroughly mastered the symbols that stand for each of the planets and signs, it is time to go on and consider the nature of the planets. Astrology, in the final analysis, is only as good as the astrologer who makes the deductions—and he can only become expert if he has paid attention to his basic lessons. The foundations are laid by becoming thoroughly acquainted with the nature of the planets and their influences.

## ***3/The Nature of the Planets***

To be astronomically correct, we should remember that the Sun and Moon are not planets at all. Astrologically, we term the Moon a planet because this is less cumbersome than calling it Earth's Moon. The Sun, the center of our solar system, is called a planet only for convenience. In earlier times it was thought that the Earth was the center of the universe and that the Sun circled around it, along with the planets. Astrology has preserved some of this concept of the Sun/Earth relationship, although astrologers now recognize the Sun as a star around which all the planets, including Earth and its Moon, are in orbit.

### **THE SUN ☉**

In astrology, we represent the Sun by the shield of Helios, the sun-god, which has a dot in its center. The Sun exerts an influence on everything and everyone born in this world; the life force, in fact, is its concern. It exerts a special influence on government and all persons in authority, especially upon judges and people working in public office. Physically, the Sun controls some important parts of the body, namely, the heart and circulation in general, as well as the eyes, vital fluids, and the spermatozoa. Through the Sun, the body's vital forces are put in motion. Physical growth is due to its influence; so is the expansion of all sensitive parts. Notice how a plant deprived of sunlight becomes stunted, how plants turn to face the Sun. A human version of this solar adoration is the open appreciation of the Sun by anyone fortunate enough to be able to sunbathe.

## THE MOON

The Moon is represented by a lunar crescent. As the Sun's nature is in the outside and physical, so the Moon influences the emotional side of our lives. Combined with this is a nature that engenders maternal and protective instincts. The Sun gives life; the Moon protects and nurtures it. The nature of the Moon is clearly linked to the monthly periods of the female, tides of life that correspond to the lunar phases. The Moon has a strong influence on children and everyone engaged in protective work. We should not forget that protective attitudes are an extension of the kindness and care given to individuals, and that whole communities, even nations, can exert a protective force that is maternal in character and allied to the influences of the Moon.

We know that the Moon affects the oceans of the world and that the pulsating rhythms of the tides follow the phases of the Moon, so it makes sense that all maritime activities fall under the Moon's influence.

The parts of the physical body controlled by the Moon are the stomach, the sympathetic nervous system, and all mucous membranes.

## MERCURY

This is the planet associated with the intellect, with reason and sensibility. The astrological symbol is thought to represent the caduceus, or winged staff of Mercury, the messenger of the gods in ancient mythology. Fittingly, the planet Mercury has a particularly close relationship with all areas of communication from writing and publishing to television and satellite broadcasting. People in professions and trades associated with writing, such as authors, booksellers, and journalists, as well as those who transmit information by any means, are all influenced by Mercury.

Physically, the planet controls the general nervous system, cerebrospinal nervous system, tongue, and intestines.

## VENUS

The modern astrological form is a circle surmounting a cross; in earlier times the circle was an oval, shaped rather like a hand mirror. The latter is not inappropriate because

Venus influences all emotions that have a sexual and sensual basis, such as the love of beauty, and it can cause a welling up of emotion as well as the more overt expressions of sexual impulses.

The Venusian influence is seen in all the creative arts, such as music, dancing, poetry, art, and acting, and all professions that trade on beauty in any shape or form.

Physically, Venus influences the throat, kidneys, and internal reproductive organs.

## MARS ♂

The astrological form is an arrow or spear glancing off a shield, an appropriate symbol for the god of war. Mars is an energizing planet, capable of galvanizing impulses into actions. As the Sun gives life and the Moon nurtures it, so Mars' special influence and nature is to energize all living matter and galvanize it into specific activity.

The nature of Mars is warlike and its influence embraces people who are engaged in warlike activities. This can be on an individual basis, as, for instance, people who have aggressive tempers, or on a national level. Mars also influences weapons and various professions concerned with chemicals.

Physically, Mars influences the muscular system, external sexual organs, the nose, the motor nerve system, and the red corpuscles in the blood. We should not forget that this hard-driving planet also has an influence over self-preservation and survival.

## JUPITER ♃

This planet originally had for its symbol Z, the first letter of the word *Zeus*, regarded by the ancient Greeks as the greatest of gods. In old astrological charts, the symbol for Jupiter also had eagles' wings intertwined with the letter Z. The modern form has become rather like an exaggerated 4.

Jupiter is a planet with an expansive nature and is concerned with the fortunes of individuals, which can often allow room for expansion. Emotionally, Jupiter can influence man to be expansive and generous; reason, humanity, and vision are also among Jupiter's gifts to man. We find bankers, senators, merchants, lawyers influenced by Jupiter in the areas of philanthropy and public welfare. Physically, Jupiter has a direct association with the flesh, the cell-building organisms of



the body, and the adhesion of one part to another, as well as with nutritive processes.

The study of Jupiter must be approached realistically. Later on, we shall see that planetary influences should never be considered wholly benevolent or wholly malefic. Astrologers who do not see beyond the expansive side of Jupiter and consider it entirely beneficial may often find themselves in deep waters where their reputations are drowned.

## SATURN ♄

As astrologers should beware of accepting Jupiter entirely on its better behavior patterns, so a similar rule applies in reverse as far as Saturn is concerned. Where Jupiter pulsates and expands, Saturn restricts and contracts, and is therefore often considered evil. Beware of this drastic assessment, for Saturn has many virtues that the astute astrologer will come to recognize as he prepares his charts. Saturn is symbolized by the sickle of Old Father Time, and even this symbol has a lot to do with the ferocious reputation Saturn has acquired. We should remember that a weapon such as a sickle can serve a twofold purpose, to cut down or to protect. Much of Saturn's nature is indeed concerned with protective qualities, such as having authority over public institutions, safeguarding human life, and being able to be cautious in all areas that may have direct effects on humanity as a whole. Yet there are many conservative qualities in Saturn. All earthly qualities are under its influence, and so are all professions and businesses concerned with building and with agriculture.

One of the clues to Saturn's nature as being not wholly evil and not wholly good is that this planet has an influence on the police force. As we know, the old idea of a police force was to protect the individual, thereby showing Saturn's better side. Today, on the other hand, we find the police force greatly concerned with imposing its authority but not always capable of protecting the individual.

The nature of any planet varies profoundly, depending on whether the other planets in the horoscope have good or bad aspects, or angular relationships with it. Both negative and positive qualities will be found in all planets as students analyze charts more deeply.

The physical parts of the body under Saturn's influence are the skeleton itself, particularly the knees, the functioning of cartilages and tendons, and the articulation of bones.

## URANUS

This is a comparatively new planet, having been discovered in 1781 by William Herschel, the English astronomer. Old astrology books called the planet Herschel for many years and its symbol is rather like the first letters of his name. It could also be said, though, that the modern symbol is like the antenna of a television set, an ideal representation for a planet associated with invention and communication. It was when Uranus was discovered that the world woke up to awareness that inventions were coming along at a rapid pace, and the introduction of such basics of the industrial revolution as the steam engine and mechanized textile looms actually changed the whole pattern of civilization.

Uranus governs the personal magnetism of the individual as well as the charisma of nations. Everything linked to psychology is also influenced by this fascinating planet. I have recently found that part of Uranus' nature is concerned with its influence on astronauts. It is also active in the realm of sexual problems. This research is not yet finished, but after five years there is enough to indicate that I am on the right tack to discovering considerably more about the astrological nature of Uranus than we have known up to now.

## NEPTUNE

The symbol represents the trident of the famous sea-god and is one of the easiest to recognize. In the early days of doing charts, however, I notice that students tend to confuse it with the symbol for Uranus. Make the symbol for Neptune with three well-curved prongs, like a candelabrum, and join these with a short stroke to a well-defined cross. Clear symbols are very important on a chart and nothing should be ambiguous or left to imagination.

Neptune has a nature that is diffuse and nebulous. All intuition is governed by Neptune, and we know that this can be extremely refined and helpful or completely illusory, even leading to hallucinations. Neptune also influences the spiritual aspirations of the individual, as well as of nations. But we must beware of the nebulous and sometimes deceitful nature of this wayward planet. Its influence, for instance, is being felt very profoundly in the present age of strange religions

rising up, of love children, hippie or yippie life-styles, and an increasing interest in occult subjects.

Neptune influences the mind. All nebulous but strangely powerful substances, such as drugs and gases, are under Neptune's influence. Appropriately, the planet's existence was discovered in 1846, at the time when gas lighting and anesthetics were being used for the first time.

## PLUTO ♅

This dark, mysterious planet offers the greatest challenge to modern astrologers. It was discovered as recently as 1930. We accept it as having the nature of shadows, but who truly knows what a shadow is? Intangible it certainly is, yet visible and, as such, responsible for many of man's fears. Sometimes we may find a Plutonic influence in the horoscope that is as recognizable as Freud's death wish; Pluto is certainly concerned with ordeals, disasters, agonies, sacrifices, secret societies, and death, as well as with such specific problems as the rise of Nazism in Germany and the making of the atom bomb. In fact, if there is something unpleasant in life, it is generally thought to be influenced by Pluto. We may well find that this is not strictly true, for we accept the fact that no other planet is wholly good or wholly evil.

Many fine modern astrologers are currently working on the nature of Pluto and studying its influences. We are now reaching the point where we can see areas in charts that are dominated by Pluto and compare them in retrospect. Most astrologers today, for instance, accept that the revolt of youth against the establishment is due to the influence of Pluto. It may be that this is a planet that must always try to destroy before it can build up again, but more research has to be done on Pluto before such stringent judgments can be made. A Plutonian influence is also indicated in mediumship, clairvoyance, and occultism, and in the symbolism of dreams, psychoanalysis, and hypnosis.

Keep cheerful when you are contemplating the negative force of Pluto because even the astrologers know very little as yet about the total spectrum of its influences!

## *4/The Twelve Signs of the Zodiac*

One of the first steps in becoming your own astrologer is to become conversant with the way people of each sun sign will react physically, mentally, and emotionally. Then you can interpret all the principal characteristics of each group. You will begin to understand what types of occupation they are best suited for, what their prospects of health and sickness are, and whether they will make money or lose it. Most of all, as the character delineation unfolds, you will be able to see how and why people react differently toward each other. When you have judged the comparative compatibility of large groups, you can then subdivide and begin to understand individual compatibility for such things as love, marriage, partnerships, or family relationships.

Once you begin to understand the nature of the twelve groups, you will gain valuable insights into human relationships. For instance, it will no longer be such a mystery to you why your next-door neighbor who seems to be such a nice person has never made the first approach to you in friendship. Once you discover that she was born when the Sun was in Virgo, this apparently unfriendly attitude is more easily explained, and perhaps it may not be so hard for you to approach her in future.

When you begin to cast horoscopes undoubtedly you will want to do your own first. At least start by trying to understand areas of your own life that may puzzle you. In self-analysis, it is possible to cheat because we all, naturally, want to believe we have many virtues. But astrology is ruthless enough to show us our negative areas, even our vices, and once we face up to these, most of us try to improve ourselves. So astrology can act as a stimulus for you to take action to improve *yourself* by remedying deficits or accenting assets.

In each sign we look for advantages, faults, the type of

mind, and the general outlook. Then we become experienced enough to seek the health difficulties that are common to each group and the causes leading to such periods of ill health. Then we analyze types of occupation and compatibility for love, sex, friendship, and romantic partnerships. This is followed by a further study of the planet that rules each specific group. In every group there is a positive and a negative force, which means, for instance, that a Leo who is nervous and not sure of himself is not truly living up to the potentials of strength and confidence that are the positive aspects of this group.

I have tried to work out a formula for success for all the signs, but this is only possible when positive and negative traits balance out in the individual. Astrologically, we see "success" as a way of life that produces a harmonious condition within the subject. This generally occurs when the subject knows his place in the universe, knows what his motivations are, where he is going, and how he functions in different situations and with different kinds of people.

The value of astrology rests in combining a number of elements affecting an individual life for the purpose of arriving at a true picture of the whole person. For this reason I always emphasize that astrology based *only* on sun signs makes no sense at all, because the fusing together of *all* the astronomical influences—Sun, Moon, and planets—on your life is what makes up the total, unique picture of you.

## ELEMENTS

Each sign has two elements associated with it that help to define its nature. The twelve signs are divided into four triplicities (groups of three): earth, air, fire, and water; and three quadruplicities (groups of four): cardinal, fixed, and mutable. In each group there is only one sign that partakes of each characteristic of the other. Thus, there are three fire signs, three air, three earth, and three water, and four cardinal signs, four fixed, and four mutable; of these, one fire sign is cardinal, one is fixed, and one is mutable—and so on, for each element. This, in effect, defines each sign twice.

The air signs—Libra, Gemini, and Aquarius—are basically mind (or intellect) signs. Water signs—Cancer, Pisces, and Scorpio—are emotional. Earth signs—Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn—are down-to-earth and practical. Fire signs—Aries, Sagittarius, and Leo—are creative, aggressive signs. Cardinal signs—Aries, Cancer, Libra, and Capricorn—are the leaders, the innovators, the energy signs. Fixed signs—



Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, and Aquarius—are more stable, practical, and harder to change. The mutable signs—Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, and Pisces—are fluctuating signs. Sometimes they may seem more fixed, at others more cardinal.

## THE ARIES GROUP MARCH 21-APRIL 19

### ADVANTAGES

Always enthusiastic for new projects and capable of great energetic activity as well as physical courage—defeat is rarely accepted as a fact of life. In the face of the “impossible,” members of this sign begin to invent ways of proving that it is not only “possible” but “probable.” Of such stuff are pioneers made, and it is not unusual for members of this sign to blaze a trail in adventurous exploration. Several prominent Arian surgeons are today pioneering fantastic feats in medical research that earlier generations would have thought impossible. Dr. Louis Girard is one, for it was he who pioneered the idea of the cornea transplant in the eye and started the famous eye bank at the Houston Medical Center. Enterprise on a grand scale is typical of members of this group, who will always apply mental and bodily energy to new projects. Supremely optimistic and sincere, they are symbolic of the first pulse of spring that encourages others to believe that summer will follow.

### FAULTS

Hating to acknowledge fear, sometimes members of this group dash into difficult situations where their own lives are at stake. It is not always this dramatic, but recklessness in all areas of life is certainly there. Arians leap without looking or thinking. Life is a great extrovert adventure involving a prodigal expenditure of money, time, energy, and emotions. There is considerable impatience with the rest of the world for being slow, and keeping one step ahead of everyone else can be a lonely experience that causes suffering and emotional disturbances in a sign that loves companionship. While it takes little to provoke Arians to anger, this anger is always short-lived. In extreme cases it can explode and cause physical danger. The ego needs to be constantly refueled by the admiration of others and there is a tendency toward boastfulness and pride. While this is generally justified, the Arian is not tactful enough in “telling it like it is.”

## **TYPE OF MIND**

The Arian responds well to the challenge of competition. The need to keep ahead dominates much of his life. If the opposition is very aggressive then he can respond fist to fist or by devising ingenious ruses. This type of ingenuity is effective in professional activities, but it is hard to live with at home.

## **HEALTH**

This group is associated with afflictions of the head, and injuries to the eyes are common, as well as a tendency to sinus trouble. In drastic cases, there can sometimes be brain hemorrhages. Physical danger signs are headaches, neuralgia, and insomnia. Illnesses in which high fever occurs are quite common. Alcoholism is not unknown. Liking for liquor rarely interferes with daily functioning, however.

## **OCCUPATIONS**

Since pioneering is important, any executive work where confidence and aggressive qualities are necessary will suit the Arian temperament.

Similarly, all work connected with military operations or jobs in which there is challenge and hazard. Many branches of engineering appeal, especially car engineering, but this is generally an offshoot of a desire to be a racing motorist. Professions where tools are used, whether it is the barber's razor, the surgeon's scalpel, or a soldier's gun, seem to appeal to this group. Many firemen in the country are Arians. Professional sport also has an attraction.

## **SEXUAL AND OTHER PARTNERSHIPS**

Naturally, this includes marriage and, in general, the most compatible partners for Arians will be found among those born in the sign of Leo, July 22–August 21, or Sagittarius, November 22–December 21.

## **HOW TO BE SUCCESSFUL IN YOUR GROUP**

The secret seems to lie in avoiding excesses of any kind so the aim should be toward controlling areas where self-indulgence may occur in the individual, such as an overfondness for alcohol. While fearlessness is commendable, thought should be taken before action in case other people may be hurt as a result of the Arian's desire to prove he is brave.

## **PLANETARY RULER**

Mars.

## **ELEMENTS**

Cardinal, fire.

## **THE TAURUS GROUP    APRIL 20-MAY 20**

### **ADVANTAGES**

Renowned for its stability of mind and character and what is almost a compulsion to be patient, this group has an inclination toward a solid acceptance of the prevailing status quo without resentment. The group shows kindness toward relatives and friends if the friends are very like themselves but there is little tolerance of unconventional people or unusual ways of life.

Astrologers today will probably have noticed that many Taureans are becoming less tolerant and easygoing as inroads are made on the things they hold sacred. The Taurean will protect what he has had for a long time and a conservative stance is as noticeable a characteristic of the group as is its general stability.

### **FAULTS**

When one loves personal comfort it is easy to become overindulgent, even selfish, and some members of this group can devote their lives to acquiring and retaining material comforts. There is a tendency to be parsimonious, and the advantages of possible generosity are carefully weighed in advance. There is something of the Indian giver in the way many Taureans give presents, too—unless a present produces good results, they may try to take it back! This fault shows up heavily in divorce cases, when the full pound of flesh is demanded. Taureans have to be careful not to be repetitive when talking about themselves.

### **TYPE OF MIND**

Always patient, the mind has a tendency to work slowly and mistrusts spontaneity. The mind is constructive rather than critical, positive rather than negative. Arguments, especially once middle age is past, can occupy a lot of a Taurean's life and there is a tendency to become pompous and pedantic with age.

### **HEALTH**

Liable to afflictions of the throat and neck and especially to problems of the thyroid gland and the lower jaw. Weight

can be gained rapidly and tends to be solid flesh, unlike the softer bodies of many born under the water signs, where fluid retention is a common problem. All throat infections should be regarded with seriousness because they can be the source of larger health problems.

### **OCCUPATIONS**

Taureans have a great sense of dynasty. Many seek to build up a family business in the hope that it will be continued in the next generation. The love of land can lead to work concerning agriculture, or selling, as in real estate work. Music attracts Taureans, who can be great performers but more generally excel as teachers, especially of singing. Executive positions can also provide a means of fulfillment.

### **SEXUAL AND OTHER PARTNERSHIPS**

Compatible partners are often found among Virgos, August 22–September 22, or Capricorns, December 21–January 20, although Capricorns are best as partners in business rather than romance. For a marriage partnership, there is special compatibility with those born under Scorpio, October 23–November 21. It may not always be an exciting romantic partnership but it has endurance.

### **HOW TO BE SUCCESSFUL IN YOUR GROUP**

If an open mind is striven for, along with some flexibility within set conservative principles, there is enough personal charm and integrity to achieve success, which shows itself in financial returns and in healthy personal relationships. The excesses of this group are those of the flesh, such as an inclination toward lusty living with excessive eating and drinking. Perhaps the swiftest shortcut to success is to be less obstinate, and never indulge in cutting off the nose to spite the face.

### **PLANETARY RULER**

Venus.

### **ELEMENTS**

Fixed, earth.

## THE GEMINI GROUP MAY 21-JUNE 21

### ADVANTAGES

Everlastingly inconsistent, frequently fickle, always seeking new thrills and interests, this group contains many colorful personality traits that can lighten the lives of those who meet them. Whenever a conclusion is made about a Gemini he can confound it. Decide he is unstable—and he will show a passion for learning, gain good marks in examinations, and take all tests of mettle in his stride.

Geminis are remarkably perceptive, shrewd, capable of extraordinary feats of mental activity, ingenuity, and a general resourcefulness whatever the circumstances. Making the best of what is available comes easily to these creative people; they have a facility for evaluating as well as appreciating all aspects of life. They are personally charming—and they know it, and make good use of this attribute.

### FAULTS

All too often dignity is sacrificed to a compulsion to be capricious. At its worst this can lead to instability. Good intentions are not enough unless they are backed up by action. There is a tendency to be unpunctual, even for important business appointments. While money is appreciated, it is used as a means of trading rather than being saved. Extravagant to a point of recklessness, the Gemini is the child who spends all his pocket money on a bag of candy but rarely cries when told there is no money for any more. Members of this group find it very hard to accept routine, and there is a constant restlessness to escape moments of boredom. Members of this group need to be kept amused as children and busily occupied in adult life; otherwise every negative influence becomes intensified to libertine tendencies.

### TYPE OF MIND

Affairs of the moment are of highest importance. Geminis give the impression of being intellectuals, but they rarely go into depth in their studies, preferring to know a little about a lot of things. They are capable of absorbing enormous amounts of knowledge but not so good at retaining it. However, when disciplined by a suitable education and with other planets helping, some members of this group can become highly successful specialists, for the Gemini mind has superior



selective and analytical qualities. Gemini horoscopes are rarely dull. The astrologer must probe deeply to get to the real person.

### **HEALTH**

Vulnerable areas are the arms, shoulders, muscles, and bones, also the lungs. Physical danger signs often manifest themselves in bronchial troubles. Because of a natural ability to rush in where angels fear to tread, members of this sign are more accident-prone than other groups. A tendency toward illnesses connected with the nervous system.

### **OCCUPATIONS**

All types of literary work, from creative to executive. Involvement with books, with communications both verbal and electronic, such as radio and TV, is also attractive. The teaching profession also draws heavily on Geminis, and many teachers of foreign languages are born within this sun sign.

### **SEXUAL AND OTHER PARTNERSHIPS**

Compatible signs are Libra, September 23–October 22, and Aquarius, January 21–February 19. Geminis rarely go through life with just one love affair, but romances mature best with Sagittarians, November 22–December 21.

### **HOW TO BE SUCCESSFUL IN YOUR GROUP**

The easiest route is to learn to concentrate and channel energies so that there is the least waste and nervous tension. Geminis should work at stability of action, for they have no difficulty whatsoever in realms of thought and the creation of ideas. Restlessness and tension are the prime causes for unhappiness, frustration, and a feeling of failure. Patient explanations, giving the reasons why a thing should be done in a certain way or why energy ought to be conserved, will generally meet with a good response, and patient friends can greatly help a Gemini on the road to success.

### **PLANETARY RULER**

Mercury.

### **ELEMENTS**

Mutable, air.

## THE CANCER GROUP JUNE 22-JULY 21

### ADVANTAGES

A determination to understand humanitarian principles and a desire to express sympathy for the underdog are noticeable. Great imaginative qualities are sometimes channeled into creative expression such as painting or writing. There is a constant building toward financial security with some ability to operate businesses that make money. The Cancerian appears to be easygoing but is actually quite tough and not resilient about changes that could affect his carefully thought-out way of life. Generosity ebbs and flows, and members of this group are unpredictable about sharing what they have worked for and achieved. Once an image of self has been envisaged, the Cancerian rarely diverges from it.

### FAULTS

Whenever the nervous system is under extra stress, there is a tendency to be tearful and irritable. Procrastination keeps many members of this sign from leading a more productive life and trivialities take up much valuable time. Daydreaming can take the place of active participation, and sometimes the subject prefers his dream world to the face of reality.

### TYPE OF MIND

Highly receptive to outside stimuli, but not always enough discrimination to make reasoned judgments. There is much absorption with the past, often to the neglect of the future. Choice of companions is very important to a Cancerian, who is not so much stimulated by contrasts—preferring birds of the same feather. A need for self-sacrifice may be intrinsic to the Cancerian nature, but it is often overaccentuated to the point of martyrdom.

### HEALTH

To correct a popular misconception, cancer is no more prevalent among Cancerians than among any other groups, for there are several planets that make contributions to a tendency to this disease. Cancerians worry constantly as it is about illness, and it is better not to discuss any of the major diseases with them because there is a spongelike condition of the mind that makes them *feel* ill by just talking about it. Health problems are mainly in the area of nutrition, but the

kidneys, the nervous system, and psychosomatic diseases can be very destructive to a Cancerian. Danger signs are indigestion, inflammation, and the constant presence of gas in the stomach. The constitution is not strong and often numerous symptoms arise at one time, making the total diagnosis very difficult.

### **OCCUPATIONS**

Cancerians thrive in businesses associated with liquids of all types. Anything connected with water. Social activities can develop into a profession, such as fund raising for a special cause or being a host or hostess. Cancerians often take an interest in religion, becoming nuns or ministers or lay members in the faith of their choice.

### **SEXUAL AND OTHER PARTNERSHIPS**

Compatible signs are Scorpio, October 23–November 21, and Pisces, February 20–March 20. Most romantic relationships ultimately come around, through several marriages and affairs, to a good relationship with a Capricorn, December 22–January 20. These relationships seem to mature after middle age.

### **HOW TO BE SUCCESSFUL IN YOUR GROUP**

A pleasant environment and a determination not to gripe about petty things nor seek to make mountains out of mole-hills help toward success. The choice of friends is important, so that not too much time is spent crying on each other's shoulders. The difficulties most detrimental to harmony and success stem from a lack of trust and a depletion of energy through worry over gossip and scandal. All too often the heart rules the head.

### **PLANETARY RULER**

The Moon.

### **ELEMENTS**

Cardinal, water.

## **THE LEO GROUP JULY 22–AUGUST 21**

### **ADVANTAGES**

A greatness of heart and mind here, with impressive dignity. There is always plenty of ambition but it has to be disci-

plined to gain the best results, and the subject is quite capable of building his life on a fair assessment of what he can do. Faithfulness to friends and relatives is apparent but can sometimes be too fervent, especially when possessiveness crops up. Life for Leos is mostly good because of the supreme optimism that is inherent in them—and what greater incentive is there to get the best out of life than the certainty of knowing that tomorrow will be better than today?

### **FAULTS**

Ostentatiousness and pomposity sometimes obscure the more admirable traits of kindness and generosity of mind and spirit. When despotic trends occur, Leo can become a minor tyrant in the house, even among people he loves, or an unscrupulous tycoon in business who will wonder why his employees fear rather than like him. A tendency to give advice without practicing what is preached or considering whether the other person truly *needs* the advice does not contribute to lasting friendships.

### **TYPE OF MIND**

A Leo demands attention on a personal level and respect from anyone working with him. There is always a need to achieve a position of prestige. Leos are often robustly cheerful and may tend to enjoy showing off whenever there is a captive audience. Domination of people, scenes, and situations is important—there is no patience with arguments. Leos have very fixed ideas that do not change easily with the times.

### **HEALTH**

The vulnerable areas are the heart, which also involves the circulatory system, and the muscular system, especially in the back. Danger signs are feverishness, poor circulation, palpitations, and spasmodic cramps.

### **OCCUPATIONS**

All work has to be a challenge. Leos can be found in executive posts in all industries and professions, and currently there is a trend among Leos toward the newspaper and magazine world, and promotional activity such as public relations and advertising. Other Leonine occupations are government positions, bank activities—especially on a high level—stock brokerage, and goldsmithing.

## **SEXUAL AND OTHER PARTNERSHIPS**

Compatible sun signs are Aries, March 21–April 19, and Sagittarius, November 22–December 21, but for lasting marriage a particularly good romantic relationship is possible with those born under the sign of Aquarius, January 21–February 19.

## **HOW TO BE SUCCESSFUL IN YOUR GROUP**

Involvement in professions where the last ounce is demanded before the sweet smell of success comes should be avoided, because nervous strain takes its toll on Leos by aggravating any heart conditions. Care should be taken not to get involved in unethical business deals in order to make the fast buck that always seems so attractive.

## **PLANETARY RULER**

The Sun.

## **ELEMENTS**

Fixed, fire.

# **THE VIRGO GROUP**

## **AUGUST 22–SEPTEMBER 22**

## **ADVANTAGES**

Discrimination and remarkable powers of constructive criticism enable members of this group to succeed over others who may be given identical circumstances of life. Virgoans enjoy hard work and there is a great dedication to duty without any sense of servility. Honesty, discretion, and loyalty outweigh a possible lack of personal charm, although it is not unusual for highly motivated Virgoans to have this attribute as well as so much else.

## **FAULTS**

Can be self-centered, lacking sympathy and empathy, and show little tact in dealing with sensitive matters. Virgo's direct approach often lacks subtlety. The head rules the heart, but I am doubtful if this is really a fault. (Perhaps because I have an interesting astrological relationship with a Virgo myself!) Members of the group tend to be hypercritical and officious, not always with justification, although they can usually supply reasons for anything. There is an emphasis on per-



sonal security and a tendency to worry long before bridges need to be crossed.

### ***TYPE OF MIND***

Ingenious and inventive, with good attention to details that are normally overlooked by many members of the other signs. Virgoans can argue a way out of any situation without losing ground or "blowing their cool." They are seldom deeply involved emotionally, so there is plenty of energy for scheming and planning. Strong intellectual gifts can often be frustrated by a lack of physical vigor, the mind being more important to this group than the body.

### ***HEALTH***

Constant worrying over details can lead to duodenal ulcers and other intestinal troubles. The liver, too, is vulnerable, and digestive difficulties are danger signs. A suitable diet is vital to maintaining good health and a happy frame of mind.

### ***OCCUPATIONS***

Everything connected with writing, including musical composition. Professional photography, and anything to do with statistics, scientific inventions, medical diagnosis, and areas where planning diets is important. All businesses and professions where comparison and analysis are needed.

### ***SEXUAL AND OTHER PARTNERSHIPS***

Compatible types are those born in Taurus, April 20–May 20, and Capricorn, December 22–January 20. Romantic relations are most likely to occur and be satisfactory with Pisces, February 20–March 20. Partnerships are most satisfactory when the link is intellectual rather than emotional.

### ***HOW TO BE SUCCESSFUL IN YOUR GROUP***

Keep free of nervous and physical strain, for overtiredness defeats many members of this sign who fail to see that the body tires more quickly than the brain. Try not to criticize just for the sake of it, but aim at a level, reasoned judgment.

### ***PLANETARY RULER***

Mercury.

### ***ELEMENTS***

Mutable, earth.

## THE LIBRA GROUP

### SEPTEMBER 23-OCTOBER 22

#### *ADVANTAGES*

Librans have a distinct desire to be kind, an ability to be adaptable as well as impartial, and a constant desire to achieve harmony. They are very loyal to their friends, hating to make decisions in case someone may be hurt, and have a compulsion to forgive and forget. A great love of rightness is present, with a sense of order in which truth is an essential part of the Librans' way of life.

#### *FAULTS*

Procrastination often leads to loss of opportunities, and sometimes friends too; a reluctance to accept the responsibility of making decisions can hold a Libran back from fulfilling his potential. Because responsibility is passed, Librans can get a letdown feeling when things go wrong. There is some vanity, which can become a fault when exaggerated, and a tendency to be lazy unless encouragement is offered.

#### *TYPE OF MIND*

Very reasonable, liking consultations rather than activity. Delicately tactful in an effort not to hurt other people's feelings, but an ability to rise to challenging occasions will generate energy. Very adept at keeping faults concealed, this group can be one of the most likable of all the sun signs.

#### *HEALTH*

The kidneys are vulnerable, and there can also be diabetic troubles. Librans respond readily to treatment and should never procrastinate when physical danger signs appear. Backaches and blackouts are among such warnings.

#### *OCCUPATIONS*

The great mistake among amateur astrologers is to think that Libra is mainly concerned with the law, and alternatively with rather gentle occupations such as designing. Among many other good military names, Dwight D. Eisenhower comes readily to mind as an example of the more assertive elements of Libra. Architecture and diplomatic work are good fields for Librans. They are also well represented in all the arts.

## **SEXUAL AND OTHER PARTNERSHIPS**

Of all signs, this is the one where a partner is essential for happiness and fulfillment. Compatible signs are Aries, March 21–April 19, Aquarius, January 21–February 19, and Gemini, May 21–June 21. Business and emotional partnerships are often happily combined.

## **HOW TO BE SUCCESSFUL IN YOUR GROUP**

Strive to eliminate selfishness and fear of making decisions. Once a plan has been mentally formed try to put it into effect without too much delay. After middle age, many Librans are able to continue to enjoy whatever work they are doing and still have leisure time for social and recreational activities.

## **PLANETARY RULER**

Venus.

## **ELEMENTS**

Cardinal, air.

# **THE SCORPIO GROUP OCTOBER 23–NOVEMBER 21**

## **ADVANTAGES**

So complex is this sign that any across-the-board profile is extremely difficult. Astrologers learn that the Scorpio horoscope harbors many pitfalls. Strength of purpose, for instance, can be an advantage, but how it is motivated and the use to which it is put often alter a Scorpio image dramatically. There is no lack of courage, but a desire to be secretive is coupled with a strong awareness of psychic phenomena and an ability to experience and utilize extrasensory perception. Name any advantage or fault from any other group and a Scorpio can have it to a lesser or greater degree!

## **FAULTS**

Inordinately suspicious, frequently causing poor judgments. Instincts of survival are high, which is usually an advantage but can become a fault when Scorpions are prepared to sacrifice others in order to endure. Scorpions are rather indifferent to normal sentiments, such as a liking for family life. Most faults seem to become less pronounced when the subject is keenly involved in psychic experiences.

## **TYPE OF MIND**

Temperamental and unable to take advice, but those survival instincts always seem capable of working overtime. Scorpios can be tyrannical and are always aware that the ego has to be cared for, even if it is fed on forced admiration. An ability to thrive in a situation of latent fears that would destroy others.

## **HEALTH**

Vulnerable areas are the nasal bones, bladder, genital organs, and the colon. Today sinus trouble seems to have become a Scorpio ailment, and is often a prelude to other illnesses.

## **OCCUPATIONS**

Anything that needs investigating will find a Scorpio in charge—in the law, in surgery, chemistry, or police investigation. Scorpios are also involved in the creative arts on a practical plane, such as interior designing. Authority and confidence can take a Scorpio anywhere with marked success, and members of this group thrive on work that has an element of occupational hazard in it.

## **SEXUAL AND OTHER PARTNERSHIPS**

Compatible signs are Pisces, February 20–March 20, and Cancer, June 22–July 21, while there can be considerable success in business with those born under the sign of Virgo, August 22–September 22. Yet there is a compulsion for partnerships with Aries, March 21–April 19, and love-hate relationships thrive with other Scorpios.

## **HOW TO BE SUCCESSFUL IN YOUR GROUP**

Should the judgment become equal to the strength of mind and determination of purpose, then success in any sphere is assured. But the emotions, the temper, and the temperament in general must be disciplined.

## **PLANETARY RULER**

This is divided between Mars and Pluto, thus giving an extra dimension to the potential of the subject and adding greatly to the complications of astrological interpretation.

## **ELEMENTS**

Fixed, water.

## THE SAGITTARIUS GROUP

### NOVEMBER 22-DECEMBER 21

#### *ADVANTAGES*

Generally popular with others, with tremendous independence, great frankness, and a philosophical attitude toward life. Very staunch toward friends and relatives when situations are difficult. Openhearted friendliness is offered on all levels.

#### *FAULTS*

Overenthusiasm can cause members of this group to embark on major projects without giving enough attention to detail. Sagittarians can be ambitious to a point of ruthlessness, or completely devoid of initiative. They are argumentative and inclined to get involved in sticky-wicket situations, which is fine so long as they don't get their friends involved, too.

#### *TYPE OF MIND*

Good-natured, with a high intelligence. Ethics do not always match the intelligence, especially in the males, and particularly in connection with financial matters. Often overindulgent with children in a desire to be close to them.

#### *HEALTH*

Vulnerable areas are the hips and thighs, with danger signals coming from aches and pains in these areas. Gout is not uncommon, also rheumatism. Sagittarians can be accident-prone, especially in work situations.

#### *OCCUPATIONS*

All work connected with sport, from participation in it to selling equipment. Philosophy, law, the diplomatic service, and professions where public speaking is an advantage. Members of the group have to retain a degree of personal freedom no matter where they work, and the need to have the means for this generally acts as an incentive to work hard and play little when young.

#### *SEXUAL AND OTHER PARTNERSHIPS*

Compatible signs are Aries, March 21–April 19, and Leo, July 22–August 21, although there is always a desire to be on good terms with all other signs. This makes romantic li-



aions very frequent but rarely satisfactory until the subjects are beyond middle age. Gemini, May 21-June 21, can provide satisfactory partnerships, but they are rarely lasting ones.

### ***HOW TO BE SUCCESSFUL IN YOUR GROUP***

Make use of your friendly personality and your great spirit of independence. Keep up your energy and enthusiasm when prospects are not thriving and allow time to put in extra work. Never begrudge attention to detail and sometimes give second thoughts about accepted goals.

### ***PLANETARY RULER***

Jupiter.

### ***ELEMENTS***

Mutable, fire.

## **THE CAPRICORN GROUP DECEMBER 22-JANUARY 20**

### ***ADVANTAGES***

There is more ambition in this group than is generally believed. (One of the numerous pitfalls for the astrologer is to find the less obvious traits of a group.) Behind the modest Capricorn façade there can lurk a mind that is planning and devising means of personal advancement. Members of this group are cautious in every way, disliking to expose their plans or their true selves, and so they have devised a private form of discipline. They are capable of great perseverance, and their concentration is well developed even in work that is not always congenial. It is doubtful if the thrifty habits should be called an advantage, but they may be so in many cases. Persistence, a certain amount of social climbing, and diplomacy are advantages members of this group are fully able to exploit.

### ***FAULTS***

Much bigotry in their settled convictions, which can range from the trivial to the shocking. Very limited sympathies toward others; survival instincts are high and when combined with ambitions can become faults. An especially bad fault is an inclination to drift into morbidity, when the

nature becomes so sour that Capricornians are difficult to live with. Most members are fatalistic.

### **TYPE OF MIND**

Overemphasized sense of orderliness, with an inclination to cut away until nothing is left. Not generous, with false assessments of economic standards—apt to spoil the ship for a ha'porth of tar—but very determined and capable of long, sustained effort.

### **HEALTH**

The vulnerable parts of the body are the knees, and the bones in general. Hair can be a problem. The physical danger signals are cramps, any form of rheumatism, or pains in the joints. Bones are brittle and break easily. Toothache is very common but can often signify other troubles, and even a slight toothache should not be neglected. Skin and hair seem to act as barometers of health, and it is not unusual for blemished skin to be present, especially in the males.

### **OCCUPATIONS**

Fear of poverty is usually the prime motivation. Sustained, consistent work is the best way to mitigate this fear. All forms of regimen and regularized work routine appeal to members of this sign, who like an orderly life. Typical occupations are business management, mining, and inventions useful in heavy industry. Doctors and lawyers are often drawn from this group because they fit well into work situations where discipline is demanded of others as well as themselves.

### **SEXUAL AND OTHER PARTNERSHIPS**

Compatible sun signs are Taurus, April 20–May 20, and Virgo, August 22–September 22. Alliances with these groups are more likely to succeed from a business point of view than an emotional one. The opposing sign of Cancer, June 22–July 21, generally supplies the romantic interest, but this is always underplayed and understated in comparison to business partnerships.

### **HOW TO BE SUCCESSFUL IN YOUR GROUP**

Tolerance should be encouraged and, strangely enough, a need to learn to love oneself. Ambitions should center on an area where something or someone else is involved, with that other person being sympathetic and undemanding when moods take over and the Saturnine qualities show. Sympathy

without sentimentality acts as a tonic to members of this group.

### **PLANETARY RULER**

Saturn.

### **ELEMENTS**

Cardinal, earth.

## **THE AQUARIUS GROUP JANUARY 21-FEBRUARY 19**

### **ADVANTAGES**

Aquarians show stability, even under abnormal circumstances, and take a scientific and humanitarian view of life. Truthful and patient, members of this sign will bear with those who possess neither virtue and try to help them. Members of this group are friendly and rarely acknowledge anyone as an enemy until he has been amply proved so. Good powers for investigation or research of any kind, including parapsychology. Members of this group also make excellent astrologers, and combine an interest in the occult with a down-to-earth approach.

### **FAULTS**

Dreaminess can be carried to heights of impossible idealism. Aquarians can lack a practical sense of application of their ideas and are often too obstinate to discuss matters with a partner. Judgment can be thrown to the winds for sentimental reasons, and an inordinate sense of conscientiousness can cause a waste of time in worrying about trifles instead of making decisions.

### **TYPE OF MIND**

Avidly interested in the lives of other people and other countries, so much so that affairs in the home or under the nose are often neglected. Highly inventive, with little regard for the practicality of the invention, always looking for something new, yet desiring to cling to the past.

### **HEALTH**

The vulnerable areas are the legs, below the knees in particular, and also the eyes. The teeth and general circulation should be carefully watched.

## **OCCUPATIONS**

All work demanding intricate detail of a scientific nature, all electrical and electronic businesses, the whole field of aviation from active flying to designing or servicing planes, the radio and TV industries, and all forms of social work. The latter is especially attractive to women of this group, but men may also be involved in professional ways such as heading up commissions on malnutrition, welfare, or children's health. Material requirements are governed chiefly by family needs. In highly specialized areas such as science and astrology, a high degree of success is obtained and maintained, though generally at the price of being accused of having a one-track mind. Perhaps it is better to do one job well and miss out on some of the others, however.

## **SEXUAL AND OTHER PARTNERSHIPS**

Compatible sun signs are Gemini, May 21-June 21, and Libra, September 23-October 22. It is not unusual to find among Aquarians strange emotional involvements with totally incompatible signs.

## **HOW TO BE SUCCESSFUL IN YOUR GROUP**

If their high intelligence can be combined with greater practicality, members of this group can be happy and still function at a high level of idealism.

## **PLANETARY RULER**

Uranus.

## **ELEMENTS**

Fixed, air.

# **THE PISCES GROUP**

## **FEBRUARY 20-MARCH 20**

## **ADVANTAGES**

Pisceans combine imagination and creative ability with warmth and generosity. They are capable of forgiveness, are affectionate, inspired, and intelligent, also intuitive and capable of remarkable feats in mediumship. Their tolerant attitude makes them unusually resilient to changing times and circumstances.

## **FAULTS**

Lack of business sense, with little understanding of every-

day requisites. Members of this group are too generous with material things, as well as with their emotions. They are easily hurt and can be readily immobilized by a put-down. Inertia can cause them to totally disregard everyday commitments and responsibilities.

### **TYPE OF MIND**

Highly imaginative, to the point of being whimsical, unless the mental energy is channeled along creative lines. Capable of giving affection and desiring to receive it. Without affection most Pisceans become depressed and retreat into a world of fantasy in which they can feel secure.

### **HEALTH**

Pisceans are liable to pulmonary diseases, and the circulation can be poor. Liver ailments are common. The bones of the feet and the muscles are particularly vulnerable areas. Danger signs are seen in liver complaints, infection of the lungs, heart conditions, and accidents to the feet.

### **OCCUPATIONS**

Art and entertainment, also the nursing and medical professions. Pisceans have made many contributions to literature and music. The group is attracted to anything connected with religion, orthodox or unorthodox, and many become professional mediums and research workers in occultism.

### **SEXUAL AND OTHER PARTNERSHIPS**

Compatible signs are Cancer, June 22–July 21, and Scorpio, October 23–November 21, but emotional partnerships are best with the opposing sign of Virgo, August 22–September 22.

### **HOW TO BE SUCCESSFUL IN YOUR GROUP**

This highly imaginative and creative mind should give attention to the hard facts of reality and must learn to face life in all its facets. Support from others is a spur to success but one that cannot always be relied upon. A Piscean should aim to strengthen his motivation and momentum.

### **PLANETARY RULERS**

Jupiter and Neptune.

### **ELEMENTS**

Fixed, water.



## ***5/People-Watching: The Psychology of the Signs***

I am always grateful to the people who in my childhood carefully taught me the theory and principles of astrology. It was never taught with the idea that this would be a money-making thing, and when I was a teen-ager I knew that whatever I earned from writing would take care of my financial needs. My father, who I know now was a remarkable man and a very fine scholar, felt that, no matter what subject one learned, the end product should be geared to a better understanding of mankind, of the environment, and of the universe. Basically, then, he expressed the main bonuses of learning astrology, although he could never restrict himself to thinking that any single subject was enough for a person to understand in one lifetime.

As I have grown older I have found that astrology has been the key to so many facets of my own life. I have lived in many alien cultures, yet I can say I have never truly felt strange and lonely, even when there has been a language gap. It became possible to see behavior patterns cropping up in situations that could have caused a great deal of trouble to anyone else. In remote areas of Africa and the Yucatan, I could not often rely on having a birth date on which to base judgment, but by the time I got to these countries I had become capable of absorbing so much of a person's essence in a short time that the astrological aspects revealed themselves as a sort of double insurance for complete understanding.

\* In the United States it is much easier to take all the advantages that a knowledge of astrology offers, especially these days, when every state seems filled with people eager to proffer information about their birth dates. Years ago, I used to be quite content to let my friends smile amusedly when I called a secretary to find out her boss's birth date before I went for an interview with him. The fascinating thing is that despite the veneers, the social status, the image-making, and

the education, once it has been established when a person was born, in many given situations his reactions can almost be plotted in advance. He will disguise a great deal of himself through necessity—like a Gemini trying to behave like a Leo, being autocratic and seemingly in charge of situations in the executive offices. But when an emergency occurs, only the true Leo can tackle the situation with real authority and a quick plan to get out of the difficulty. The Gemini playing at being the boss goes to pieces, is full of indecisions, and in extreme cases may even disappear from the scene of the emergency, leaving the mess to be tidied up by someone else. No Leo will desert his post of authority, however unpleasant his situation.

Like most people, at various times in my life I have had the unfortunate experience of being at the scene of an accident. Through the movies, we are all well aware of the way in which people give evidence. The woman who is tearfully frightened but never rendered inarticulate is often a Cancerian, but the man who appears quite unemotional about the whole thing and can give a clean-cut, true eyewitness report is always a Virgo. Even in an emergency he will register details and remember them.

If I am not writing, I love to "people-watch," and my rest and relaxation periods are used up in watching people in parks, restaurants, and especially at airports. With so much traveling in my life I have to do something in airports! The fussy frenetic traveler who takes several dozen slips of paper from his pockets in order to find his air tickets is an Aquarian. Fortunately, many of the desk clerks are patient Sagittarians, greatly interested in travel and people, and willing to help the prima donna Scorpio lady whose baggage is overweight and who swears she cannot possibly leave anything behind—nor is she prepared to pay the excess air fare. The man who settles in his seat and immediately opens up his briefcase and proceeds to work is a Capricorn, who firmly believes that air travel is a great opportunity for doing something useful. I can almost hear him whispering to himself that time is money, but he does relax enough to give a sly, appreciative look at the legs of the air hostess.

If I see a man talking quite loudly at a party and surrounded by a larger crowd than anyone else, he turns out to be an extrovert Aries, thriving on having a captive audience, with a drink in his hand, naturally, and sometimes glaring at a smaller group talking much more quietly near the buffet table. It's safe to bet that near the buffet table the handsome

man talking emphatically and quietly is a Taurean with money on his mind and a firm appreciation of all his hostess's furnishings.

At pool parties in my old home in Florida there was an opportunity to people-watch on a large scale. I have always felt that a nudist camp would be a great place to do some serious astrological-psychological studies, because a person stripped down to the skin does not give any broad hints to the watching astrologer. It's practically the same at a pool party. The lady wearing all her jewelry is either a Cancerian or a Scorpio. She loves swimming but she also loves to keep the dressed-up look. The Sagittarian girl dives in at the deep end, shakes herself like a puppy as she gets out, and never gives two thoughts about her hair or how she looks.

Boy meeting girl takes on a new and exciting connotation when you study astrology. Girls! Always get the birth date of your potential boyfriend and make a note of it for future use as carefully as you make a note of the time you are to meet. Your Aries friend will get to the point quickly. If he likes you and feels sexy, he is blunt enough to say so. Gemini, on the other hand, plays games and you will never be quite sure you have him. First he dates, then he doesn't, then he returns. If you expect your Virgo date to tell you you look beautiful, forget it! He will remark on your clothes only if your slip is showing or if he thinks you are dressing too far out.

The permutations are numerous and add to the idea that variety is the spice of life. People-watching is *fun* when you know the rudiments of astrology!

## GROUP PSYCHOLOGY

Now for some down-to-earth analysis that will help you to recognize the personality traits that make the members of each specific sun sign distinguishable as a group. The final analysis, of course, will be to look at the individual horoscope—which is virtually like corralling one special animal from the herd. But for the moment, let us consider the personalities of the groups in turn.

### ARIES

Members of this group must lead. We rarely find them happy in the service of others. The chief concern of the Arian is to carry out his own plans. Because of a constant desire

for variety, there is generally no lack of ideas and always a desire to strive to improve existing conditions. Impatience is noticeable and is a forerunner of bad temper. Any suspicion of someone's getting in their way, or failing to fulfill a commitment to them, really infuriates members of this group.

Aries is the hallmark of a man looking into tomorrow, the eternal seeker for the latest modern idea who, if he doesn't find it, tries to create it himself. Progress is his clarion call. This group can be summed up in the one word—*directors*.

## TAURUS

Here we have stubbornness and conservatism dominating. No use trying to budge a member of this sign if he has made up his mind to hang on like a bulldog to a cause, an ambition, a course, or even a problem. He is rarely moved by drama or oratory, and he will always talk about "putting everything on a firm basis." Struggling to do this is generally the only enthusiasm he will show. His main function is to construct, to carry on with his work, and just about everything is open to his personal building program. He builds up a good name, finances, home life, and his job, acting as the eternal carpenter of the zodiac and of human society. The Taurean at home can be the most relaxed person, loving all luxury, enjoying comforts for comforts' sake, and be as competent a lover as he is in all other things.

Try not to make the mistake of regarding a Taurean client as a stick-in-the-mud. It is unjust, for he knows the value of taking time to lay good foundations.

The key word to the Taurean personality is *builder*.

## GEMINI

Although members of this group are classed as intellectuals, their intellectualism is always relative to education and social opportunities. They learn rapidly but they have to learn *from* someone—it is rarely a spontaneous "happening." Once in the mainstream of life they continue to learn, but they have to be well launched to take advantage of their potential. Their intellectual qualities guide them and allow them to exploit circumstances to their advantage. And once launched into a life that gives just one hint of excitement, the mind is inquisitive enough to want to know more.

Trouble stems from the well-known Gemini restlessness. Members cannot stay very long in one place or situation. While they are fond of gaiety and sparkling conversation, and appear to be bright butterflies on any scene, when it comes to

a showdown it is useless to appeal to the heart of a Gemini. The plea must always be to the head and reason. This is one of the strange features of this group, which gives it its reputation for being incalculable. Just as the Taurean cannot be roused to wild enthusiasm, so the Gemini subject cannot be pinned down, and he is clever enough to turn this elusiveness to his own advantage.

Many people who live on their wits are from this group, their charm always being evident, even in criminals, who can never be described by that hoary old newspaper cliché of "hardened." Members of this sign do most things with style.

At their best, members are good fun, charming personalities, and inclined to bring a touch of a different kind of brilliance into whatever society they choose. They are the *reasoners* of the zodiac, capable of explaining every action.

## CANCER

In this group there is a great love for ideals, for people, things, and home life. Even if members of this group spend time away from home (and remember this is the group noted for involvement with maritime work), they retain a sentimental, nostalgic attitude to domestic life, always looking forward to resuming it and often seeing it as the solution to all problems.

Sympathy is given freely by Cancerians, who are patient and tolerant of other people's points of view, and they manage to maintain some strangely assorted friendships because of their ability to offer a shoulder to lean on. Members of this group are the most receptive of all the signs of the zodiac, with open minds and great imagination, and they seem to catch the spirit of other people's thoughts. Unfortunately, they can offer a great deal from this seesawing of emotions, at times being inspired by others, at others sinking into the depths of gloom. They are sometimes inclined to make mountains out of molehills. On the average, however, Cancerians are serene enough to get a lot of pleasure out of all their activities, and they have the remarkable quality of not letting emotional scars hurt too long.

Highly protective of whatever is in their care at the moment, members of this group are well described by the word *protectors*.

## LEO

Everything about members of this group tends toward bigness, like the majestic lion that is the zodiacal symbol. At



their best when in positions of authority, Leos thrive on responsibility, conscious of their own obligations to those who work for them and surround them. There is always a love of spectacular display, for this belongs with the desire for grandeur on all levels. If Leos enjoy the material things of life to the full, they also love to display warmth of heart and general geniality of manner, and their measure of faith in religion, tradition, or human relationships is tremendous.

Whenever an ideal seems to be irrevocably lost, then a Leo will feel like dying, too, because it is his faith above all else that sustains him. Members of this sign are ambitious, of course, and the whole personality will be to some extent conditioned by the nature of that ambition. If it is worldly, the personality will be worldly; if moralistic, the personality will reflect this; if the ambition is criminally inclined, then the whole personality will be distorted toward crime at all levels. Leos are passionately all for a thing or totally against it; their route through life does not lie along the *via media*.

The key word to this larger-than-life group is that they are *commanders*.

## VIRGO

This group contains the experts in just about any subject; the Virgo mentality hates muddle and inefficiency. Even uneducated members have a strong, well-founded ability to discriminate. Not only do they know what they like; they are conscious of why they like it. Sometimes they sit in judgment on the entire world, seeking always for perfection in an imperfect society. Some of the best-known critics are members of this sign. No verdict is delivered until it has been carefully considered, and then it is practically infallible—the opposition has a dreadfully hard time faulting it. Virgo is an excellent sign for doctors who are interested in diagnoses of meticulous accuracy before prescribing treatment.

One of the Virgo pitfalls is to carry the analytical process too far or to a point of destruction, for members of this sign are interested mainly in analyzing, not in building up. There is a craving for details and facts, and an active pleasure in making comparisons and forming judgments based upon them. At its best, the Virgo mind surpasses all others for versatility and brilliance; at its worst, it will destroy by criticism, offering no solution as to what to do with the debris created. Often members of this sign are difficult to live with, being nine-tenths intellect and one-tenth heart. Within this

framework of inequality lie tremendous intellectual successes and emotional failures.

Members of this sign have the key word of *analysts* and fulfill all the connotations of the word.

### **LIBRA**

If you care for the old-fashioned definitions of a gentleman and a lady, you will find them embodied in this group. Within it are people who are refined, courteous, lovers of good taste, seekers of harmony, and with a great awareness of who is who in the world. Librans love to contribute to the culture of the world. They are amiable, hate crowds but equally hate to live on their own. They use their excellent temperament to advance themselves socially and professionally, especially if they are engaged in creative activities.

If they are overtolerant of themselves and of others, and overindulgent in seeking the best and sometimes the easiest way through life, they are scrupulously fair in admitting that other people have the right to live in the way that suits *them*.

Members of this group have a great feeling for beauty, either by interpretation or appreciation. While learning to enjoy art they also develop powers of judgment. Harmony is the most important factor, for they soon become aware that their symbolic zodiac sign shows the scales slightly tipped. Allow a Libran to live harmoniously and he is capable of giving a great deal of talent to the world. Rob him of the means for harmony or let it evade him despite his conscientious efforts, and he will be personally wretched, rather mean to others, and completely uncreative.

The most outstanding feature of this group as a whole, no matter what the individual members' status, is their power of judgment, so we call them the *judges* of the zodiac.

### **SCORPIO**

Members of this sign love to have reservations, control being a distinguishing factor that is often allied to caution and suspicion. Many Scorpions are stable and fully prepared to honor such things as professional and marital contracts, but they rarely like anyone else to know their business. They reserve opinions, pend judgment, and are often openly skeptical. Social life on a broad scale has to be worked for—and generally involves ulterior self-seeking motives.

Success often comes through the tenacious habit of being able to face physical danger and emotional troubles without losing control. The ability to be cautious gives Scorpions an in-

ner strength but it also often makes them miss opportunities that could make life easier. Nine times out of ten, members of this sign will hesitate too long in a given situation, but they are philosophical enough to know when they have made a mistake. Unfortunately, few of them profit by their mistakes. They persist in going through the same cycle over and over again, well aware of the consequences but seemingly unable to do anything about them unless they have a very strong partner or have become aware of latent psychic qualities.

Members of this sign can earn quite a reputation for being cold and blunt. There is little compassion in this sign; if they are injured the reaction is strong and Scorpios will fight for their existence. Despite this, they are capable of deep and lasting affection, and once loyalty is established it is rarely broken by any circumstances.

The special word for members of this group is *conservers*.

### **SAGITTARIUS**

Within this sign are the hail-fellow-well-met types, the consistent good friends and neighbors, and the relatives a person can rely on. Because members try to play fair in all their activities, they are greatly sought after. Sometimes there is too much self-confidence, especially in sporting activities. There is practically no sport, from golf to deep-sea diving, that Sagittarians cannot become proficient in and sports often fulfill most of their needs, offering chances for movement, including travel and meeting people and giving a reason for displays of energy and prowess.

Fairness and tolerance are marked characteristics of Sagittarius, but enthusiasm is often transitory or generated by duty. Members of this sign have an abiding interest in the things they like personally, but interest in other people's activities can be very superficial.

Sagittarians have many obvious virtues—among them the qualities of being philosophical and generous—and are probably the least discontented of all the signs, generally finding consoling circumstances even when life is not a bed of roses.

Members of this group, always conscious of fair play as a contributory force to life, can be summed up as the *sportsmen* of the zodiac.

### **CAPRICORN**

By far the most hardworking group of all the twelve; many famous business and professional people can be found

within this group. Sometimes they revel in work to the exclusion of all else, sometimes they are forced at an early age to understand that work is important to life and then grow into the habit of accepting it. Their caution and reserve can lead to personal loneliness, but this is accepted with patient resignation. There is often a fatalistic philosophy of life, almost as if optimism were unknown. This does not mean that members of the group are persistently miserable—far from it—but they are too cautious and suspicious to accept anything until it happens.

Capricorns can proceed through life relying on their organizing powers and inherent sense of order rather than the flamboyant display of intrepid spirits. Correctness in all forms can become a fetish for members of this sign, and if the border line of honesty, fair dealing, and efficiency is crossed, a Capricorn can become an implacable opponent.

Material possessions are meaningful and the bird in hand is always chosen over possibilities in the bush. Capricorns are ambitious, in a less obvious way than Leos; behind their soft-sell, low-key technique is an indomitable spirit, a determination to make something of life—despite odds flung in by Saturn, their ruling planet.

One of the most attractive traits, but not always the most appreciated, is that members of this sign are totally dependable. Once a Capricorn's loyalty is captured, there is no better type of friend. Partners should, however, realize that friendship involves a different type of love mechanism. The result is that members of this sign are more likely to be fine, honorable business partners than romantic lovers.

They are the reserved *controllers* of the zodiac.

## AQUARIUS

Members of this group not only are gifted with the most scientific type of mind, but have the rare quality of being concerned about the future of mankind. This union of science with humanitarianism is productive of the most useful inventions that we enjoy today, and we have to thank Aquarians for many modern amenities we take for granted.

Many Aquarians reach a point in life when they are unable to be reconciled to any orthodox religion; they believe that there is nothing above Truth, and Truth itself becomes a religion for them. Members of this group unquestionably have great vision and a basic spirituality that expresses itself in an overall desire to be of service to mankind and to make the world a better place in every way. So what they seek is Truth

and what they like best is friendship, perhaps because they see love as too ephemeral an influence to satisfy their demanding tastes. They can struggle to be sociable, creative, and peaceful in circumstances far from ideal for such traits. Indecision is the enemy of the Aquarian mind.

The Aquarians are the *scientists* of the twelve groups.

## PISCES \*

The group called Pisces contains people with imagination and a poetic sense. With their own enthusiasm, they can ignite and inspire others, giving warmhearted encouragement. They appreciate beauty, revel in it, and create it but, despite their good intentions about themselves and others, members of this group are noted for being impractical. However, Nature, in its infinite plan of universal laws, leaves a place for the optimists and dreamers, even if they strive for Utopias beyond the comprehension of the more mundane-minded groups. From the Piscean group, some members succeed in getting a little nearer to Utopia.

Pisceans' natural deficiencies are a lack of energy, in the physical sense, and procrastination, and yet they can defy these to produce imaginative work in all branches of the arts and provide spiritual guidance for others. They have a miraculous ability to interpret ideas, by magically transforming them into something that others can appreciate and understand.

Their sense of achievement comes through interpreting, and so we designate members of the group as *interpreters*.

So now your notebook should contain the basic key words to the psychology of the twelve great groups, and it is good to recap them:

### Opposites

ARIES	Directors	LIBRA	Judges
TAURUS	Builders	SCORPIO	Conservers
GEMINI	Reasoners	SAGITTARIUS	Sportsmen
CANCER	Protectors	CAPRICORN	Controllers
LEO	Commanders	AQUARIUS	Scientists
VIRGO	Analysts	PISCES	Interpreters

It is a good time to see again how the opposing signs of the zodiac supplement and complement each other. What is not fully realized in one sign is compensated for by the



opposing sign, which again accentuates the repetition of the basic polarity laws of the universe. As you study these divisions of human life, you begin to see more clearly how each group functions and the part each plays in relation to the other signs and ultimately in the greater scheme of things.

## *6/The Houses*

Students often get confused between the signs of the zodiac and the houses of the astrological map. The simplest way of putting it is to say that the signs are the twelve traditional divisions of the zodiac, while the houses are these divisions as pictured on a chart, or horoscope. The lines that mark out the houses are known as cusps.

The difficulty arises, I think, because of the problem of transferring a three-dimensional situation—the Earth in the apparent center of the Sun's zodiacal path across the sky—to a one-dimensional diagram.

It may help to think of a slice of an orange, cut crosswise, that contains exactly twelve segments and a seed at the center—to represent the Earth. Each segment would represent a house, and the membranes separating the segments would be the cusps. The peel represents the zodiacal belt, which contains the twelve signs and through which the planets travel. Now, say that you could mark the outer skin into twelve equal divisions—representing the twelve signs—and separate the peel from the flesh so that you could move the zodiacal belt (peel) around the houses (segments) with the Earth (seed) at the center. Perhaps you can now see how the houses remain stationary elements in the chart, while the movement of the signs of the zodiac brings them into constantly changing but regular positions in relation to the houses. Now throw away the orange and look at Figure 4.

Which house a sign or planet appears in will make a considerable difference in the influence it will have. The activity produced by signs and houses is further modified by the angular relationships of the planets. The technical word for these angular relations, or planetary patterns, is one you will use a great deal in astrology. We call them aspects.

So, what we call the heavens in astrology are divided into twelve equal parts of 30 degrees each, which are called

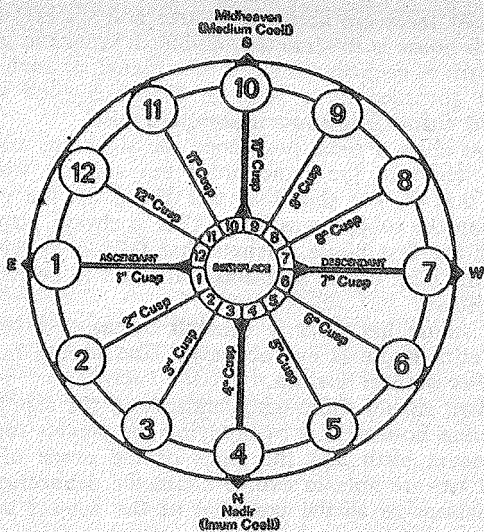


Figure 4.

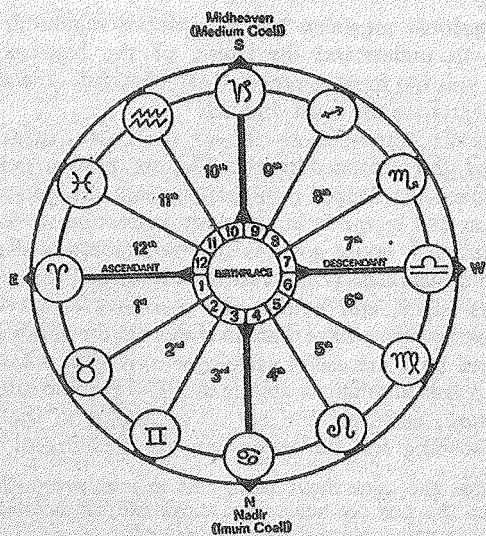


Figure 5.

houses. Six of these are above the Earth and six below. The cusp of each house is the line that divides it from the preceding house. Just as each sign is ruled by a planet, so each house is naturally governed by a sign. In Figure 5 each sign is placed on the cusp of the house it normally rules.

When you chart a natal horoscope the signs are arranged around the chart in the same order but starting with the ascendant, that is, the sign that was rising on the eastern horizon when the subject was born. This is always placed on the cusp of the first house. Planets that fall on or within 5 degrees of the cusp of the first house are said to be rising or *on the ascendant*.

The first house lies directly beneath the *eastern* horizon, and the twelfth house is just above it. The seventh house is just above the western horizon.

The student should thoroughly understand the significance of the different houses. It is by studying the planets found in these houses at birth and the signs of the cusps of these houses that we are able to evolve character delineation and make predictions as to the potential of the subject and his probable destiny.

You might find it helpful to copy Figures 4 and 5 and put them up on your wall. Potential astrologers need plenty of wall space.

A professional musician has to practice regularly, and if you want to understand the music of the heavens as an astrologer you too must practice. Keep cheerful—the first few hundred charts are the most difficult!

The first six houses, those above\* the Earth, relate to the qualities of the person himself. The six houses below the Earth concern the deeper ramifications into the person's life. No progress can be made in astrology unless the student fully realizes that each house governs specific matters in the life of the person concerned. When you have absorbed the nature of the planets, signs, and houses you can have a conversation piece based on "you have Sun in Aries in the ninth house." But you will be a successful astrologer only if you know how to interpret this ambiguous statement. The ready-made use of interpretation, however, can act as a catalyst to the student who is absorbing and understanding the meaning of planets,

\* Note that the signs move from east to west across the north point; hence the first six houses are above the Earth although on the charts they may look as if they are *below* it.

signs, and houses and is prepared to practice on horoscopes and probe deeper into those meanings.

So let us study what the houses signify, with the proviso that I can attempt to give only a central idea which you will, in time, be able to amplify. I shall provide the theme and sometimes, when you are able to practice, you can provide variations on the theme. Remember, as each sign is ruled by a planet, so each house is governed by a sign.

### ***THE FIRST HOUSE***

This relates to personal appearance, general disposition, and personality. As you learn more, you can even discover such things as the height of a subject without seeing him. Never forget that you do this by interpretation based on the relationships of signs, planets, and houses, and not by some magical means that make your friends gasp. Astrology's relationship to objective truth does not depend on the astrologer's psychic ability—or lack of it.

The cusp of the first house starts from the ascending degree. Every trait of character deduced from any other part of the chart is always considered in relation to the type of person indicated by the ascending sign. Aries, the natural first sign, is intensely independent and has Mars, the hard-driving planet, ruling it and pushing things along. The first house indicates the physical characteristics.

### ***THE SECOND HOUSE***

Associated with financial prospects, profit and loss of money, increases and decreases in fortune, mostly with money earned by the person. The ruling planet, Venus, and Taurus, the natural second sign, are both associated with feelings and affections, resources, and the desire to keep them.

### ***THE THIRD HOUSE***

All means of quick transport, usually short trips, movement, communications (especially through the printed word), relationships to brothers, sisters, and neighbors, and all affairs of the mind.

As Mercury is the ruling planet, associated with an able mentality, and Gemini is the third sign, showing duality, the third house has the double purpose of delineating the mental capabilities and the ability to communicate.

### ***THE FOURTH HOUSE.***

This shows anything that is surrounded and protected, such



as the home, the womb, and the grave. From what is in the fourth house in the horoscope, the astrologer can learn about the early influences in a subject's life—usually one or the other parent. The parent indicated is usually the one that dominated the subject's life in early childhood. The fourth house also contains events hidden in the private life, the mystical, the occult, and the unconscious. Cancer, the fourth sign, is known to be protective. The ruling planet is the wayward Moon.

### ***THE FIFTH HOUSE***

Courtship and preliminary areas of love life can be found here, but information is not necessarily limited to the sex life. Children are found here, but the accent is on creativity generally, which can also include creation of artistic endeavors. This house shows to a greater or smaller degree all the most intense desires of the person who wants to express himself. But there are always risks in trying to achieve happiness, so games of chance and gambling trends can be found here. The natural governor of the fifth house is Leo, which is ruled by the Sun that can generate or destroy life.

### ***THE SIXTH HOUSE***

Care of the body from a health standpoint rather than that of vanity; also ideas of purity such as one might find in health-oriented occupations, in diet foods, or in hygiene. In the group and the individual, work is particularly emphasized here, and so are disappointments in life, such as ambitions not realized. The sixth sign is Virgo, its ruling planet is Mercury, and their association with the sixth house brings out the Virgo attention to the details of working life.

We have now dealt with the personal houses, those above the Earth showing the things in view. It is important to remember that each sign supplements and complements the one to which it is opposite (see Figure 6). Now let us see what the wider expression of the six houses below the Earth shows.

### ***THE SEVENTH HOUSE***

Remembering that the first house expresses the personal characteristics of the individual, we find in the seventh house, which is opposite to it, all the other people a person may need to provide unity and harmony. This, therefore, is the house of marriage and partnerships. But other planetary conditions

The Signs and Their Rulers			
♈ Aries ruled by	♂ Mars opposite	♎ Libra ruled by	♀ Venus
♉ Taurus ruled by	♀ Venus opposite	♏ Scorpio ruled by	♂ Mars & ♇ Pluto
♊ Gemini ruled by	♂ Mercury opposite	♐ Sagittarius ruled by	♃ Jupiter
♋ Cancer ruled by	♌ Moon opposite	♑ Capricorn ruled by	♄ Saturn
♌ Leo ruled by	♍ Sun opposite	♒ Aquarius ruled by	♅ Uranus
♍ Virgo ruled by	♎ Mercury opposite	♓ Pisces ruled by	♃ Jupiter & ♆ Neptune

Figure 6.

can influence the success or failure of such partnerships. So, within the seventh house, we can also find public enemies and litigation. The seventh sign is governed by Libra, whose ruling planet is Venus. In its first appearance in the signs and houses, Venus was associated with earthiness. Now it is in a higher influence associated with air, for Libra belongs to the air triplicity.

### **THE EIGHTH HOUSE**

Opposite the second house, which we know is concerned with possessions gained by oneself, we find in the eighth house all possessions gained through others—property arising out of marriage, business settlements, etc. Here we find inheritances, and with inheritances there is inevitably the aura of death. Because of this, the eighth house was called by ancient astrologers the House of Doom.

But nothing is wholly evil and no astrologer should study the eighth house expecting to find nothing but harbingers of tragedy and doom.

The eighth house will not be easy for inexperienced astrologers to deal with and, again, I can only emphasize that it takes practice, with numerous interpretations of charts and the studying of many aspects, before a really adequate interpretation can be arrived at. Do not go overboard with gloom at whatever you find in the eighth house, for remember that the eighth *sign* is Scorpio, associated with the generative organs, so the eighth *house* cannot wholly be associated with death and destruction. The ruling planets are Mars, giving the driving power of life needed for the generative organs, and Pluto, the dark planet associated with the mysterious underworld and death. Probably more can be discovered in the eighth house than any of the others, for here will also be found connections with mysticism, occultism, psychic research and involvement, including the ability to probe into problems of reincarnation.

### **THE NINTH HOUSE**

As the third house indicated short journeys, its opposite, the ninth house, shows lengthy travels and extended communication activities, such as learning foreign languages as well as foreign travels. Sometimes called the House of Dreams, for within it we find areas connected with prophecy. It continues the connection with communications which was begun in the third house—the mind thinking a thought, the voice expressing it. We find in the ninth house emphasis on writ-

ings, especially published works. Religion and spiritual forces also show in the ninth house. The ninth sign of the zodiac is Sagittarius, whose ruling planet is Jupiter, and the house is one of enrichment of mind, body, and spirit.

### ***THE TENTH HOUSE***

This house used to be called the House of the Career and the Father; it does not truly describe the career per se, however, but rather the way a person will move toward achievement. Today we interpret this usually as an indication of the daily work to obtain security for the family. We should not see the tenth house purely through masculine eyes, however, for although it does represent the father in a man's life, it also stands for the mother in a woman's. In the realms of occupation, too, we realize that women are as interested as men in supplying security for the family. Try to see the tenth house as the expression of the self in the world in relationship to attainment. It is opposite the fourth house, which is notable for its home base activities.

The tenth sign is Capricorn, with the ruling planet of Saturn; both emphasize the involvement of the tenth house with the kinds of restrictions that work can place on a person and the earthiness of material things, which are the results of that work.

### ***THE ELEVENTH HOUSE***

Within this house are indications of friends and acquaintances, the eleventh house being much more detached than its opposite, the fifth house, which is concerned with children and creativity. Stepchildren, however, can be suggested here, and any family that is not directly produced by normal means of procreation. This is the house most connected with the approaching Aquarian Age and future astrologers may find much more in this house when such things as artificial insemination begin to show themselves in future Aquarian Age horoscopes.

The fifth house was concerned with personal matters that were near to the heart, which means that the opposite is found in the eleventh house. Here even personal relationships are much more abstract. Whether they will be less meaningful in the future we can only surmise. For many years, the eleventh house was called the House of Hopes and Wishes. Naturally, we would expect to find mutuality here when we note the house's relationship to the sign of Aquarius, eleventh in the zodiac, which is ruled by Uranus, the planet of change.

## THE TWELFTH HOUSE

As with the eighth house, the astrologer should not be too readily influenced by its ancient title. In this case, the House of Bondage. The spiritual content of this house seems to me to be more valuable for study than the usual notion that within it are terrible problems of bad health, imprisonment, and some rather nasty side issues of just about everything. True, all these *things can* be found within this house; the point is surely rather to find out *why* they are. This house opposes the sixth, which we know is concerned with health, food, care of the body, and disappointments. So—as the twelfth house is opposite and must contain *more* than the sixth, there is really no reason why we should not interpret the theory of opposites as the care of the body being related to care of the spirit, and emphasize this spiritual capacity more strongly.

We know that the twelfth sign of the zodiac is Pisces, the sum total of all the other signs, so, logically, the twelfth house should be the sum total of all the other houses. With the joint planetary rulership of Neptune and Jupiter, it is difficult to see why the trend in modern astrology is still to view the twelfth house with very little less gloom than the eighth. Amazingly enough, these are the two houses most necessary to the development of psychic qualities. As we are on the brink of the Aquarian Age, which succeeds the Age of Pisces, we may have to update our interest in and knowledge of the true values of the twelfth house.

## HOUSE RULES

Here is a *précis* of key words that will help you to memorize the basic nature of each house:

- The *first* house . . . the person . . . opposite the *seventh* house, people in close connection.
- The *second* house . . . possessions and feelings . . . opposite the *eighth* house, possessions from others.
- The *third* house . . . short journeys and communications . . . opposite the *ninth* house, distant trips and communications.
- The *fourth* house . . . the home base . . . opposite the *tenth* house, matters outside the home.
- The *fifth* house . . . creativity, children . . . opposite the *eleventh* house, detached friendships.



The *sixth* house . . . service work in health . . . opposite the *twelfth* house, secluded service.

Make a quick reference chart to remind yourself which planet rules which sign and which sign governs which house in the natural arrangement of the horoscope.

<i>Sign</i>	<i>House</i>	<i>Planetary Ruler</i>
Aries	First	Mars
Taurus	Second	Venus
Gemini	Third	Mercury
Cancer	Fourth	Moon
Leo	Fifth	Sun
Virgo	Sixth	Mercury
Libra	Seventh	Venus
Scorpio	Eighth	Mars and Pluto
Sagittarius	Ninth	Jupiter
Capricorn	Tenth	Saturn
Aquarius	Eleventh	Uranus
Pisces	Twelfth	Jupiter and Neptune

In the natural arrangement, Aries governs the first house, Taurus the second, and so on. The original, or natural, planetary rulership of the first house always has some slight first-house characteristic no matter where it may appear in the individual horoscope. The same principle applies to all the other planets—a touch of the original characteristics will be there, no matter which house they rule.

In the individual horoscope, however, the sign that appears on the cusp of the first house is the sign that was in the ascendant when the subject was born, and you will mark on the cusp along with it the exact number of degrees that the sign had progressed at the moment of birth. Remember that as the Earth rotates on its axis a fresh sign appears on the horizon every two hours, and that each takes about two hours to move through its appointed 30 degrees of the zodiacal circle. The moment of birth, of course, makes a difference. Two subjects could both be born, say, when Virgo was rising, but one at a point only a degree or so into the sign, while the other was born just before Virgo gave place to Libra. In both cases, Virgo would rule the first house, but the position of all the other zodiacal signs would be slightly different, and some of them would fall into different houses on the chart—although, of course, the *order* in which they follow each other never changes.

You can see, therefore, that though each sign takes two hours to progress, and in the natural horoscope each house is allotted two hours, in the individual horoscope some houses may represent differing time periods, some longer, some shorter, depending on how the signs were positioned at the subject's time of birth.

Each house has an affinity with the sign governing it, and the planet that rules the sign, and this connection between the three vital parts of the horoscope—planet, sign, and house—should never be forgotten in estimating the significance of each to the other.

So when you say "you have the sun in Aries in the ninth house," what you mean is that the vitality of the Sun is used positively in affairs concerning travel and studying in depth. Or, to amplify it slightly, what you really mean is that the particular quality of the Sun (its vitality) has an Arian kind of effect (a positive, direct one) on the particular subjects that are the concern of the ninth house (travel and studying in depth). You can extend this interpretation to show that the subject has energy and the ambition to see other countries, and is capable of using his intelligence in an extremely serious and studious manner. And once you have become accustomed to casting horoscopes, you will be able to add many other facets to this initial interpretation.

Remember that while the signs are referred to by name, the houses are always referred to by number. As the signs have a connection with the four elements—fire, earth, air, and water—so do the houses. Make yourself another quick reference chart, and add it to the ones on your wall.

### Signs, Houses, and the Elements

First, fifth, and ninth houses	Fire	Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius
Second, sixth, and tenth houses	Earth	Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn
Third, seventh, and eleventh houses	Air	Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius
Fourth, eighth, and twelfth houses	Water	Cancer, Scorpio, and Pisces

In addition to the areas of influence we have already established for them, the houses are also assigned to three groups, known as angular, succedent, and cadent. These names have come down to us because the early astrological texts were

translated into Latin from the Greek or Arabic originals. To understand their meaning, think for a moment how the line joining midheaven with the nadir bisects the ascendant-descendant line that runs across the horoscope from east to west. Four angles are formed by this division; these are known as the quadrants. The houses that fall immediately after the angles are called, naturally enough, the angular houses. The ones that follow are the succedent houses, named after the Latin verb *succedere*, meaning "to follow." The houses farthest away from the angles are known as cadent houses, *cadere* being the Latin verb "to fall."

Angular houses, the first, fourth, seventh, and tenth, are the most important in the horoscope—they show power and freshness, the outer life, and the sources of life and power.

Succedent houses, the second, fifth, eighth, and eleventh, show the results of one's own efforts, one's partner's efforts, and outer activities in the world.

Cadent houses, the third, sixth, ninth, and twelfth, show a more widespread kind of activity—a dispersal of the sources and their results. Because this is essentially a quality of diffusion, the meanings of the cadent houses are more difficult to interpret, particularly the extremely elusive meaning of the twelfth house.

Planets found in the angular houses usually exert a strong influence according to their nature, while those in succedent houses are weaker, and the cadent planets are quite debilitated from their original nature. For example, say we find in an angular house a planet that indicates strong traditional religious feeling; if the same planet appeared in a succedent house the feeling would not be so intense; while if it appeared in a cadent house there would be more of a feeling of religious tolerance. The religion would be present, but in a form remote from dyed-in-the-wool ideas of a traditional faith—such as spiritualism, for instance. Who can say, however, that spiritualism may not have played a very formative role in creating the general atmosphere of religious tolerance that we expect to find as we move into the Aquarian Age? I do not approve, therefore, of thinking that the cadent houses always indicate weakness. It depends, as we have seen, on the circumstances.

## *7/The Influences of the Planets*

### MERCURY

You have learned the nature of Mercury as a planet. Now you must see how its influences vary according to the sign in which it appears.

Mercury, as you know, rules two signs—Gemini and Virgo—and you will find that when it is in Virgo it creates a higher kind of influence than when it is in Gemini. It is a variable, convertible, dualistic planet, and we call it neutral because the nature it expresses depends upon the planet it aspects. It is kindly when in a good aspect, malefic when in an unfavorable aspect.

As the Moon gives the student of astrology some indication of a subject's emotional makeup, Mercury gives insight into mental capacity. Particular care should be taken not to judge intelligence by known educational achievement without considering the placement of Mercury.

In medical astrology, it is very important to see whether Mercury is in an afflicted position, as this can contribute to manifestations of nervous disorders, worry, irritability, and forgetfulness to the point of amnesia, also of erratic physical behavior that may lead to being accident-prone. The influence of Mercury seems to help in maintaining a youthful appearance, even when a person is sick. I know a doctor of music who has suffered from a heart condition all his life and has had major heart surgery. Yet the youthful little-boy look is unmistakably there, aided by the fact that he has the Sun in Virgo and so gets a double dose of Mercurial influence.

In Roman mythology, Mercury was the messenger of the gods, a beautiful youth with wings at his heels, carrying a rod or caduceus made of olive wood with two serpents curled around it. The rod had wings, too. It is a symbol that represents all the essential qualities of the planet: speed (the

wings), wisdom (the serpents), and duality (the entwined olive wood). The ancient god was also ageless and was always portrayed as one of the original beautiful people.

### *MERCURY IN ARIES*

The speed of Mercury is reflected here in quickness of speech and an easy, swift turning of words. The subject will be good at repartee, argument, or any area where verbal agility is needed; he will be inclined both to exaggerate and to enjoy hearing the sound of his own voice. He is also very quick to express his opinions, but not so eager to listen to others. The main faults are an inability to concentrate, a lack of method, and an almost complete reliance on speech as an aid in all emergencies.

### *MERCURY IN TAURUS*

The subject has very well-defined likes and dislikes, and enjoys talking about them. Inordinately fond of the opposite sex, with the ability to charm his way into and out of just about anything. A pleasant and happy disposition adds to the attractiveness and there are enough intellectual pursuits to back up the first impression that this is a very presentable person. The overall appeal is often used to infiltrate into areas where money, possessions, and social life can be used to the subject's advantage, but this should not always be considered a fault. However, Mercury in Taurus often appears in the horoscopes of people who marry for money and position rather than love.

### *MERCURY IN GEMINI*

The restless, versatile Mercury is at home in its own sign, and this therefore accentuates every part of the planet's nature. Remember, though, that while all good points are exaggerated, so are the worst ones, unless they are mitigated by other planets. The placement of Mercury in Gemini can often indicate an interest in the occult.

### *MERCURY IN CANCER*

Very impressionable and sensitive and will always respond to other people's kindness and encouragement. Conversely, when this is not available, the subject is not happy and will resort to all kinds of wiles to obtain approbation. This is particularly noticeable in middle-aged women who believe that resorting to little-girl tactics will bring them favors—and it works, too. A need not to be found wanting predominates,



and the subject will tell white lies if they seem necessary. The need to be admired by others starts at the family level and moves outward to become important in friendships. The subject is artistic and creative and capable of professional success in the entertainment field.

### **MERCURY IN LEO**

*Charles*

Capable of very direct, positive thinking, but a temper is there if the idea cannot be carried out at once and under the specific terms dictated by the subject. Mercury in Leo is the mark of an ambitious person, and if these ambitions are directed toward artistic goals the subject is likely to go to the top of his profession. Conversely, this is a danger spot in many horoscopes since 1930, and particularly for those who were born in 1947 with a bad aspect from Pluto. Mercury in Leo is a very vulnerable area to study in cases of suspected drug addiction. I have also studied it in connection with heart cases. I indicate these unusual aspects of Mercury in Leo because they will become more dominant in the next ten years.

### **MERCURY IN VIRGO**

Fine scholars and linguists and professional writers have Mercury in this position. In some male horoscopes it can be what I call the mark of the witch-boy, for, strangely enough, a tendency toward occultism can be evident in this position even against the will or the spoken thoughts of the subject. At some time in his life, it will become manifest and the real nature of the planet will show itself. This is understandable, for subjects with Mercury in this position quietly but firmly demand to see, know, and understand everything before they can feel completely involved. Mathematicians and chemists also benefit from this placement of the planet.

### **MERCURY IN LIBRA**

An ability for delicate mathematical work can manifest itself in fine sculpture and architecture. This is a favorable placement also for composers and for intellectual pursuits of a refined and pure character.

### **MERCURY IN SCORPIO**

In this placement Mercury shows itself in a much more forceful way—the primary characteristics seem to be a sarcastic tongue, a forceful, dogmatic manner, a reckless nature, and an unbending, obstinate overall personality. Such a personality can be softened by a magnetic quality, but it is

prepared to compel by force if it cannot obtain by reason. Demanding, selfish lovers have this placement. There is often an entourage of weird friends around the dominating central character. If Mercury in Scorpio appears in a woman's horoscope, she is often difficult to work for or to live with. There is great mental resourcefulness, however, backed up by enough courage to force action and success, but no regard for others who may fall by the wayside.

### *MERCURY IN SAGITTARIUS*

Mental development is high, particularly in relation to religion, law, or medicine, and the subject relaxes by enjoying family life, exotic sports, traveling to strange places, and then returning thankfully to his work. Unless the subject undertakes a professional life that is demanding, such as the long training required by law and medicine, this placement can produce rebellious people who insist on being independent. It is not unusual to find peace-loving people with this placement of Mercury, but they are willing to fight for peace—so I call this the placement of the militant pacifists.

### *MERCURY IN CAPRICORN*

Can be very peevish, discontented, and reckless, always wanting to be busy about something. But once the subject's activity is organized, all the negative features of the planet become converted to positive ones. The wit is sharp, almost caustic, but if turned to such things as writing satire is likely to be exceptionally successful. This placement can be excellent for the professional diplomat, too, making him discriminating and observant, with remarkable organizational ability. Provided there is enough positive drive and spirit, a subject can profit much by having Mercury in Capricorn. But it takes only a tiny flaw to throw all the potentially better features into a state of flux, when the reverse nature of the planet will show itself very clearly.

### *MERCURY IN AQUARIUS*

There will be a great enjoyment of the companionship of intellectual people, and from this association of other well-informed minds the subject will obtain the double enjoyment of observing, judging, and criticizing what he has heard and seen. There is deliberate seeking out of intellectually able people, although the subject himself may not be able to use his intellect to its full advantage. In short, he will be able to live vicariously on the intellectual ability of others and yet present a pseudointellectualism in his own circle. Such a sub-

ject may expound in public about great humanitarian projects, but he will make sure to supplement his own material with ample quotes from philosophers and philanthropists, rejoicing in using their words.

### **MERCURY IN PISCES**

Intuitive perception sharpens the intellect, and with this placement we often find people with little or no formal education who are capable of making spectacular pronouncements that not only stand up to examination but sometimes even confound the experts. Such a person is frequently found to be a "walking encyclopedia"—though he may not know how to spell! The subject can easily be a jack-of-all-trades and have no remorse in giving up a good job to take a chance on another if the ensuing change seems likely to offer him success. People with Mercury in Pisces are fond of materialistic pleasures, appear to be mystically inclined but without a deep spiritual quest, and are likely to have highly developed psychic qualities. Many of the world's mediums, in fact, have this placement of Mercury. Mercury in Pisces can present a real challenge to young astrologers, because there are so many possible interpretations. Just about anything can be found in this positioning of Mercury, depending upon how it is aspected by the other planets.

## **VENUS**

This planet rules two signs—Taurus and Libra. It is regarded as essentially benevolent but, of course, there are positive and negative influences, the positive ones in one way or another contributing to love and beauty.

When Venus is not well aspected, the love of beauty and ability to love are lessened and an imbalance is created in the subject. Venus, in its less benevolent guise, produces unsatisfactory domestic conditions, distorted love affairs, and awkward financial situations. The position of Venus is always one the astrologer should consider, literally, from every angle. On the days when the planet is well aspected by the Moon, Venus influences all that is good morally and spiritually. Periods when Venus is adversely aspected to the Moon will be the times when moral laxity is most prevalent.

### **VENUS IN ARIES**

With an ardent desire to show affection, the subject is

likely to be popular with the opposite sex. Hasty marriages can take place, which often, unfortunately, result in marital difficulties. Generally, however, the subject feels no resentment when a marriage goes bad and will provide generously for the children, after putting up a fight at the outset.

There is a great need to travel and to be involved in a cultural life, both by doing creative things and by observing them.

### *VENUS IN TAURUS*

This position of Venus accents the conservative, loyal feelings of most Taurean subjects. Love affairs are expected to be for always and the subject will do his best to maintain love even when faced with a lack of it from the partner. This is a favorable position for making money and gaining possessions by personal endeavor rather than through inheritance. Marriage is certain for the subject eventually, but there may be difficulties and delays in early life.

### *VENUS IN GEMINI*

It is possible for the subject to be involved in several occupations at once and make money from them; it is also likely that two love affairs may be carried on simultaneously. Several marriages can occur—and always a love affair on the side. This is a great position for Venus if the subject is a writer or artist, and it is likely that his vocation will be concerned with Mercurial pursuits—that is, anything to do with the literary scene, music, or art. This placement is also associated with people who want to live an old-fashioned type of Bohemian life, feeling completely free yet always ready to be involved in a love affair. It is doubtful if people with this position of Venus ever go for any length of time without a romantic attachment. When Venus is afflicted, the love affairs will still be there but surviving under conditions of strain and difficulty, such as many homosexual relationships experience.

### *VENUS IN CANCER*

This position often reveals a potential for marriages of the May-December type, where there is a big age gap between the parties, and—perhaps in consequence of this—for secret liaisons, too. The nature is one that demands affection in all its forms, but also many of the material things of life. Love in a one-room apartment would not suit this subject. He often has intuition but fails to use it because of a compulsion to possess material things and a fear of losing whatever has al-

ready been gained. It is not an entirely fortunate placement for marriage, being fraught with difficulties, and it is possible for replays of stock situations to come up, such as the lady of the house falling in love with the gamekeeper-chauffeur while trying to remain loyal to her ailing old husband. To any astrologer interested in writing novels with a romantic theme, this placement of Venus can provide all the basic material he will ever need.

### *VENUS IN LEO*

This is a fine placement for an interest in music, singing, acting, and art, and the subject will almost certainly have some connection with entertainment or be inordinately fond of entertaining on a large scale at home. There is a great rapport with the opposite sex, coupled with a generous nature and a genuine desire to be charming and pleasing. Social activities are important, often used as stepping-stones to professional advancement or as a means to another end. So great is the charm that other people may not realize they are being used. All occupations connected with giving pleasure to others will be financially beneficial.

### *VENUS IN VIRGO*

*Charles*

This is not a good placement for the love life of the subject, but Virgo often contributes to this feature by a determination to be detached and stand aloof from many offers of friendship. There can be a duality of loyalties, however, including secret affairs with people inferior to the subject or who have some obvious disability. (I used to know a very famous British actor who had Venus in Virgo, and it was noticeable that he could fall in love only with girls who had a physical deformity, such as a clubfoot.) It would seem that business partnerships are best for any subject with this Venusian placement, and the vocations are often connected with the sale or manufacture of drugs, medicine, or health and dietetic foods.

### *VENUS IN LIBRA*

Fine for a satisfactory marriage, sound friendships, and the raising of talented children. The position influences friendships among artistic people who can combine their work with deep philosophical thinking, and there is a strong feeling for family life that even extends to distant relatives. Marriages and partnerships often improve life for the subject, and once a close union has been established a great deal that most peo-



ple long for can be found in this specific placement. The intimate exchange of warmth and affection is the means of lessening life's tensions and dissonances.

### ***VENUS IN SCORPIO***

Marriage is often delayed, but when it occurs it enhances and upgrades the subject. There is great passion and sensuality, a love of luxury, and a desire both to be shown and to demonstrate love. There is always an attraction to the opposite sex and a compulsion to seek romantic companionship—and it can spell woman trouble or man trouble. Venus in Scorpio generates jealousy, one of the quickest means of destroying love. Life is better if the subject is involved with something having to do with water—even owning a house by the sea or at a lake. The subject enjoys having friends about him who are rather mysterious and may not always be socially acceptable; subjects with this placement seem to thrive on strange relationships.

One of the most dramatic interpretations of this position occurs when Venus is afflicted. In this case, the potential astrologer should look for means of alleviating or turning aside suicidal tendencies or sudden death. If there is a violent death, it is generally from poison; many suicide and murder victims have this Venusian position in their charts. Remember, though, that it requires other planets to make a specific pattern of aspects with Venus in Scorpio before the most drastic effects are felt. The majority of subjects will experience less horrifying influences, and these only in their romantic lives.

### ***VENUS IN SAGITTARIUS***

This is an excellent position for Venus to be in: money comes to subjects easily and in strange ways. The subject could be a racehorse owner, for instance, or a shipping magnate, a travel agent, or a sportsman. The romantic impulses are very vulnerable and love affairs come thick and fast; the subject is rarely without an adoring member of the opposite sex. The strange thing is that once the affair is over, the subject manages to maintain a reasonably happy relationship with the former love. All this is part of the bonus this placement gives to its subjects. There seems to be no limit to the enjoyment such people can get out of living. Most of the playboy millionaires of the world have Venus in Sagittarius and seem to get through life without too many emotional scars. The subject generally likes to live in a country other

than his native land; included among his several marriages will be at least one foreigner. The major flaw in this placement is that when Venus is afflicted the subject is likely to pay out a helluva lot of alimony in the constant flux of romantic affairs.

### *VENUS IN CAPRICORN*

This position indicates that much will have to be sacrificed emotionally in order to achieve a position of trust and responsibility, and the high regard of the subject's employers. This placement may well be found in the horoscope of a female secretary, for instance, indicating that she has given the best years of her life to looking after her boss at work, or in that of the spinster aunt who has devoted her life to caring for an aged parent. There is a capacity for making marriages of convenience, if need be, and marriage very often takes place late in life. Always remember that a delayed marriage or even lack of marriage does not mean a life without loves.

When Venus is afflicted in this position, it will show in such events as business partners who skip town leaving someone else to carry the baby, or in very disappointing love affairs, or in marriages made for convenience without any pretense of love.

Venus in Capricorn is not easy to understand and no less difficult to explain to a client. It is when areas like this are reached that you must try to polish up your tactfulness and look for aspects that may well modify the drastic effects of Venus in Capricorn.

### *VENUS IN AQUARIUS*

Here you will find influences giving the subject a great fondness for social life and pleasures, a desire to make friends and have time to enjoy them, also the ability to feel at ease with people. Friends will be found in a vast cross section of life; the subject is equally at home with princes and paupers.

Marriage is most often with a partner of vastly different age and temper, the sort of union that makes friends say, "What do they see in each other?" Yet all sincere partnerships, for business or romance, will have a successful outcome for subjects with Venus in Aquarius—a classic indication of the fact that whatever they put into life they draw out.

## VENUS IN PISCES

Subjects with this position of Venus are sympathetic, always ready to lend a shoulder to cry on. They neither sit in judgment nor do they play favorites among their friends, lovers, or marital partners. These cheerful and hospitable people will accept whatever offers life on sociable terms and peace at any price. But it is also a position for easy-come, easy-go relationships, and maybe it's a good thing that it is, for, with so many friends needing sympathy, the subject could be forever belabored with the problems of others. Because people are always at hand, they are also, in a way, expendable. For those with Venus in Pisces, there is always a next time for everything—love, marriage, friendship, and partnerships. Should Venus be afflicted, the subject will be a soft touch for those who ask for loans but have no intention of paying them back, and may even be defrauded by unethical business partners.

## MARS

Mars is best known for the energy it generates, but this energy varies considerably depending upon its position in the signs, as well as the aspects affecting it. The planet rules two zodiac signs, Aries and Scorpio. Both are noted for their strength and energy.

Every fifteen years Mars reaches its least distant point from the Earth, bringing the two planets within 36 million miles of each other. At this point Mars seems to outshine Venus in the evening sky, but in fact the more the red planet shows its shining face, the less pleasant the results may be. It reached this point of beaming splendor, for instance, in the summers of 1924 and 1939, heralding a depression in the United States and a war in Europe respectively. Mars was close to the Earth again in 1969, when war clouds and unrest of all kinds rolled through the world.

Many science fiction writers have woven stories about "messages from Mars." In the early 1900s, Guglielmo Marconi, the Italian inventor who discovered the existence of radio waves, was making a series of experiments on the Mediterranean Sea. His instruments repeatedly picked up a peculiar call from a wavelength of 150,000-miles' duration. This was a much longer wavelength than any instruments were capable of transmitting at the time. Marconi himself stated several times that he believed messages were being transmit-

ted from Mars. Naturally, everyone thought he was mad—that is the fate of inventors in any age. Besides, he already thought that his work on radio beams would allow sounds to be broadcast around the world and, as everyone knew, this was a preposterous idea.

Whatever we may think of Marconi's messages from Mars, however, the astrologer must certainly learn to read messages from this energizing planet and know how that energy is accelerated or dispersed according to the sign Mars appears in.

### *MARS IN ARIES*

Here you can find enthusiasm, self-assurance, mechanical ability, and originality, with enough energy left over to fight for the things the subject is passionately concerned about. The subject is frank and free, seeking independence in personal matters and the means of expressing his ideas unhindered. No respect for bondage of any kind even when disguised as security. This position increases the vitality so greatly that subjects seem likely to set the world on fire. When Mars is afflicted they actually *do*, for pyromaniacs have this planetary position.

Mars in Aries also gives a hasty temper that in some circumstances can result in violent explosions, leading to actual physical combat. Injuries in such cases can be hazardous to the head, face, and eyes. Almost always an angry scar is left. In the days of my youth, this placement could be found in the horoscopes of some of the dashing young men I knew. They were German students who delighted in dueling, and Mars in Aries soon showed itself as a crude scar on the cheek.

### *MARS IN TAURUS*

Always a sign of good management, the capable, quiet, efficient kind of action whereby personal or business notions are put to practical use. The subject is capable of earning large sums of money from his working activities, and nothing will stop him from succeeding. Obstacles may crop up but they are regarded as unnecessary debris to be swept away. The subject is well able to do this, for the energy of Mars in Taurus is enormous, but the particular advantage is that he also knows how to conserve and channel his energy. This is a secret many other people could profit from learning, for energy allowed to become diffuse simply goes to waste—a wastage unfortunately all too common in many people's lives.

When Mars is afflicted in Taurus the negative forces are just as strong as the positive ones. The subject could inherit money and fritter it away; even in small sums personally earned, he will have no respect or regard for using money to the best advantage. Afflicted Mars shows forcibly in the temper; outbursts can gain a subject the description "bullheaded" or "he gets madder than a bull." I have also known of many instances where litigation and courtroom drama play a large role, with tremendous odds and impressive opponents ranged against the subject in the law courts. Mars in Taurus, when afflicted, is often a most dramatic influence in the *cause célèbre* cases that sizzle through the newspapers of the world each year.

### MARS IN GEMINI

Here the intellectual faculties are sharpened, with the mind able to combat intellectual problems or galvanize speech into witty or sarcastic, even satirical, repartee or rhetoric. It is a good placement for lecturers or those engaged in educational projects, and it enables many writers to turn out vast amounts of material without too much time lost in day-dreaming. Mars in Gemini, however, never symbolizes energy channeled in a single direction as in Taurus; rather, the subject can do two things equally well. For instance, he may be a writer or teacher yet feel just as at home on a professional lecture tour, or he may launch out into politics while still carrying on his everyday work and without penalizing other areas of his life.

When Mars is afflicted in Gemini, the subject is a peevish, neurotic, grumbling type, disagreeable and always having trouble with the neighbors. Sometimes the troubles are simply fantasies in the subject's mind; rarely is there any basis of fact for his complaints. He is incapable of making decisions, lacks concentration, and is apt to earn the title of the person one least likes to be with.

### MARS IN CANCER

This position makes the subject original, but erratic in searching for independence; sometimes it can throw him into situations where he emerges as a genius, a leader, a pioneer, simply because he gave up one job in a rebellious mood and went headlong into another. There can be a great drive toward metaphysical and occult subjects, to the point where an orthodox religion is given up and the subject comes to see metaphysics as a way of life and occultism as a religious



force. The positive qualities of Mars in Cancer are not easy to define, and again only practice can lead an astrologer to accurate interpretation.

There is even more difficulty, however, in making deductions from the afflicted Mars in Cancer. Just about every known human problem can crop up here: parting from the natural mother either by death of the mother or divorce; discontent in all areas of domestic life, with many changes involved; losses of all kinds; involvement in geographical disasters such as earthquakes; danger through water; difficulties right through life from cradle to grave. Even stomach disorders and difficulties with the eyes can be traced to the position of an afflicted Mars.

I hate to find this placement in a chart, but because it is fraught with difficulties in delineating, it is also a challenge—and the devoted astrologer must face facts even if they are not pleasant ones. Mars in Cancer teaches the astrologer he cannot be an ostrich with head in the sand, or a fairy godmother who can wave a magic wand and make everyone live happily ever after.

### *MARS IN LEO*

This position denotes activity in industry, and it can be found in the horoscopes of financial tycoons and those in business situations where responsibility, trust, and authoritative control are necessary. There is always the opportunity for the subject to improve himself and he generally does. Public appointments, government affairs, speculative gains, good stock exchange judgment, and an ability to handle insurance can all be indicated by the placement of Mars in Leo. Despite the emphasis on business, social life is not overlooked, and a subject may well think it necessary to marry the boss's daughter as a means of combining business with pleasure. Look for a militant, aggressive, yet pleasant nature in subjects with Mars in Leo. They make friends and enemies with equal ease but deal with both with equanimity. Mars in Leo can help a businessman to see his way clear to making a fortune, even at the cost of using or sacrificing a few friends. The placement also tends to give surprising financial gains in later life, and there is great personal strength and physical activity, coupled with a prolonged sex life.

Should Mars in Leo be afflicted, then the love life will be in the doldrums with a beloved partner dying young or separation from children by death or divorce. Yet in some cases these can be the very circumstances necessary for certain

people to dedicate their lives to outside interests. This placement can also indicate that dramatic incidents could occur in a person's life, such as tumors and inflammations requiring immediate medical care, the need for drastic heart surgery, accidents, and damage by fire. Even when Mars is afflicted the subject shows great bravery under adverse conditions, especially of illness or physical peril such as may be experienced by firemen or others who rescue people from hazards involving grave danger to the life of the rescuer. As you progress with chart making you will find some cases where an afflicted Mars in Leo, while having drastic and unpleasant effects in youth, can also indicate the likelihood of the subject's becoming a hero.

Mars in Leo has interested me ever since heart transplants have been done. A great deal depends on the exact position of the planet in the sign, and a few degrees can be very significant in interpretation. Some of the finest athletes have Mars in this placement, yet only a few degrees away we can detect the heart transplant patients.

### *MARS IN VIRGO*

Bold and scientific interests will manifest themselves. They will ultimately be successful but not without great difficulties in the early idea stages. Business enterprises that have a foreign element about them are more likely to succeed than endeavors located in the place where the subject was born. Professional interests are likely to be connected with science, such as surgery, chemistry, hygiene, and making complicated experiments with food and diets for unusual or special purposes, like the "space" foods that were prepared for the astronauts.

An afflicted Mars manifests itself in nervous irritability, excessive and unjustified pride, and liability to accidents; a lot of time can be lost from work because of nervous disorders, and friends may be sparse.

### *MARS IN LIBRA*

This position indicates potential for the subject to have a professional interest in law and to be successful. His life will never be free of competitive opposition but he has the ability to survive great enmity. His critical faculties are highly developed, not only in his work but in matters of sex, love, religion, and philosophy, as well as the arts. Despite refined tastes, the love life is far from satisfactory, however, usually including an early marriage that fails, causing bitter disillusion,

or a love affair that cannot be consolidated by normal marriage vows. When Mars is afflicted, the breakdown in marital and love affairs is heightened, causing sufficient distress to affect the business life of the subject; there is also a breaking of ties with relations on all levels.

### *MARS IN SCORPIO*

This is an example of a position in which hard work is commensurate with success. There is enough executive power to organize creative thought and enough charm or personality to use people advantageously. It's a great place to find Mars in an exciting profession, such as the secret service or anything where an element of mystery is related to some more ordinary occupation. There is a fondness for hazardous work and a personal motto of "get results." It is not surprising that violent death can also be found in this position of Mars, but I hasten to add that many more factors have to be taken into account. When working on court cases or aiding the police, an astrologer will find the position of Mars in Scorpio a key to success in his own work. Love affairs can be expected to be exciting, highly colorful, and set in romantic circumstances, but marriage is often a well-thought-out venture designed to be helpful in the chosen profession.

If Mars is afflicted we can expect to find evidence of a quarrelsome, revengeful nature, unsociable, overbearing, and selfish. Severe illness will leave permanent scars, adding fuel to this discontent.

### *MARS IN SAGITTARIUS*

An active mind that finds sport in causing arguments, even though the subject manages to keep everything on a good-humored level. Behind a lot of lighthearted banter may be a sincere desire to make progress through arguments, and within the Mars in Sagittarius position we find explorers, evangelists, metaphysicians, surgeons, and lawyers. The lawyers and surgeons will have a fiery, passionate approach to their work. Several marriages may upgrade the subject's social life but leave him emotionally cynical. There will be a great love of traveling, often more connected with working conditions than merely for pleasure. When Mars is afflicted, these journeys will involve danger and the subject should try not to get involved in any litigation. This placement is not for a happy life with any blood relatives, and if points of view are expressed in too dogmatic a manner there is also a loss of respect from friends.

## **MARS IN CAPRICORN**

Can indicate heroic behavior, where the subject shows courage, self-reliance, and is even inclined to enjoy the thrill of dangerous living. But his disregard for danger can lead to accidents, especially to the lower limbs, and the subject will rarely go through life without a major accident. In this position, we can expect good executive and organizing ability but not the usual nine-to-five worker. This placement is more likely to indicate the business tycoon who does a lot by remote control and who, even when enjoying a safari in Africa, for instance, can still keep his mind on business. Not always a great deal of intellectual ability but shrewdness and quickness to take advantage of opportunity compensate for this. As the subject grows older, all areas of duty make their mark and he is quite likely to overaccentuate duty as a means of escaping from personal and emotional problems. This sign can be found in the horoscopes of husbands who really enjoy working late at the office or bringing their work home with them. With little time to devote to the family, such a man can develop into a "man's man" who enjoys stag parties. It's not unusual for a woman with this position of Mars to get married early to someone much older than herself and then contentedly lead a separate life, although still within the marital bond.

When this position is afflicted, conflict on all levels is indicated, passionate moments alternating with intense irritability, with rivalry in business and love, and also the possibility of loss of honor and respect. Mars in Capricorn is much more difficult for the male when it is afflicted than for the female, and is often seen in fathers who have lost their children through tragedy or divorce.

## **MARS IN AQUARIUS**

You will find good reasoning power here, a subject who is always ready to debate and can make a good show in doing so. It is the right placement for the intellectual who has a cause to fight, or for the "mad scientist" type who will dedicate a lifetime to whatever interests him. Many women with this position engage in pioneering women's liberation or take a great interest in community and political affairs. There is always some personal desire for recognition, however, for this marks the intellectual who is ambitious, enterprising, and completely independent. Although the mind of either sex can be dogmatic, obstinate, and resistant to change, when a change occurs it is very drastic—such as a professed atheist

suddenly becoming converted to Catholicism, or political figures who were emphatic about their political persuasions at the time of one election changing them, just as decisively, in time for the next. The subject's sincerity is never in any doubt, but he can become bad tempered when reminded of abandoned loyalties. Financial success can generally be expected through public work.

When Mars is afflicted, the subject is blunt to the point of rudeness, fiercely independent, and can show so many negative signs that he is difficult to bear with. Troubleshooters in business or politics, antiestablishment leaders, campus riot leaders, and racial activists can be expected to have an afflicted Mars in Aquarius, as can most people who are alienated from a group or even deported or exiled.

### *MARS IN PISCES*

Always anxious to accumulate money, the subject hardly gives himself time to earn it before he spends it—and then wonders why he is unable to save. Ultragenerous when money is plentiful, he is not broken up by being broke but will struggle to begin all over again, rather like the squirrel who tries to hoard nuts for the winter and then forgets where he has hidden them. This position of Mars indicates a kindly, generous, sensitive person who will let the world take advantage of him without doing much about it, because material things are less important than searching for spiritual values. There may be some tendency to dissipation, especially in men who have this position of Mars, and for both sexes romance is always present but apt to dissipate without culminating in a lasting marriage. Several unions are likely.

When Mars is afflicted, the subject will have a life in which one misadventure follows another and there will be a constant changing of jobs, friends, environment, and even viewpoints. Unless the subject's spiritual desires are freed to seek out values on which to base his later life, frustrations may well make him turn to heavy drinking. In horoscopes of people born from 1947 onward, Mars in Pisces is constantly noticeable and seems to bring with it a great interest in drugs. Here, drugs are taken not for medical reasons, but as an escape route from the realities of life.

### **JUPITER**

Jupiter is known as a benefic planet, but we have already discussed the inadvisability of seeing any planet as completely



good or bad. The true value of Jupiter lies in its expansiveness, which permits a high or low evaluation of its usefulness in the particular horoscope being prepared. Typical Jupiterians are often termed "jovial" because they exude sociability and optimism. These are the people who have the planet well placed and are capable of experiencing all its most positive benefits. We should not forget that Jupiter influences health, and when it is adversely aspected, restlessness, uncertainty, and bad health can also be part of this planet's contribution. In ancient times, physicians invoked the planet's help to cure disease by giving medicines during the "planetary hours" ruled by Jupiter. Modern physicians no longer make verbal invocations but Jupiter's symbol still tops most prescriptions.

A great deal depends upon which house this planet occupies in the natal horoscope. If found in one of the houses above the Earth at birth, its influences show early in life. Usually, however, the full effect of Jupiter is not felt with appreciable power until after the fortieth year of life. As you come to prepare charts, you will notice that those where Jupiter is unafflicted or ruling one of its own signs, Pisces or Sagittarius, have a singularly fortunate start in life. Jupiter has a great deal to do with domestic elements and social standing and is always well placed in horoscopes of children born into the so-called better families, meaning families where there is inherited money, giving the offspring a material head start in life.

### *JUPITER IN ARIES*

Success comes through personal merits, the broadening of social activities through marriage, and a general upgrading of social status that brings influential friends into orbit. Fortunately, the subject is ready to make the best of all advantages by being able to use authority and accept positions of responsibility. The subject is often able to change professions after the age of forty, and finds that success comes just as well in the new work and new life as it did in the old. There is a wide range of tastes—literature, philosophy, traveling, and a love of all outdoor sports, which is often translated into a professional involvement with sports. This position of Jupiter indicates benefits and gains throughout life, depending on the number of important people the subject knows.

When afflicted, all the positive advantages will be debilitated and life will be lived on a reduced scale of contentment and financial fortune.

## *JUPITER IN TAURUS*

This position shows a great love of home life. There is little inclination to make changes in environment but the subject will accept traveling if needed for business pursuits rather than pleasure. The most notable area of influence stems from the opportunity to make new starts in life thanks to inheritances, legacies, and personal gifts of an expensive nature; in some cases, once the initial amount of money is found, the subject is capable of clever financial juggling and success in speculation. Jupiter in Taurus occurs in many men who have suddenly leaped into the financial limelight after the age of forty. Either they make news by inheriting large fortunes or they inherit a small amount of money and impress the world by some wonderful financial coup. In many cases money is gained through the "right" marriage.

When afflicted, Jupiter influences everything in reverse; money inherited is frittered away, surefire stock transactions never get off the ground, marriages go awry, with the partner deserting the subject for a healthier, wealthier suitor, and there is a constant frustrating struggle throughout life to gain social and professional status.

## *JUPITER IN GEMINI*

This position of Jupiter in Gemini renders the subject very honest, trustworthy, and inclined almost to make a fetish of truth. The mind is versatile, capable of taking in all types of novelties and mental recreation, but there is a particular inclination toward world affairs, a good mathematical ability, and a penchant for foreign languages. Married life is not easy, as work often takes the subject away from home for long periods, or there will be trouble caused by in-laws. Generally, there are two marriages, with a lengthy gap between parting from one partner and settling down with another. When Jupiter is afflicted, marriage conditions are impossible, traveling is fraught with danger, and the good mind is often associated with lost causes. This placement can be the mark of a modern Don Quixote, forever tilting at windmills. Litigation can also be a heavy burden, the subject is likely to be sued for something he has written, and the legal entanglements can be dramatic.

## *JUPITER IN CANCER*

This position makes for enormous popularity. The subject will be on good terms with the people working for him and also with those in authority over him. The same principles

apply in domestic life—good, friendly family conditions, a secure feeling with social friends, and a harmonious attitude toward in-laws. The patriot, interested in public welfare, often has this position of Jupiter. There is a great leaning toward the mother, in genuine affection, while the role of the father figure is more limited, although often respected. Despite a great love for home life the subject is quite likely to die in a faraway place, even in another country. In the last few years Jupiter in Cancer has been noticeable in the horoscopes of many young men who have died in the Vietnam war.

When the planet is afflicted, the domestic life is not so serene, but this does not result in any severe separations. The subject is inclined to grin and bear domestic adversity rather than solve it by divorce. Frequently, religious principles are entrenched, making separation difficult. There is a desire to conform and try to be happy in the existing circumstances, and should there be many drastic episodes in life, the subject tries to be brave and adapt to them, rarely seeking to ask the reason for their existence. As a result, he is unable to indulge in the luxury of self-analysis. However, he will always listen to other people discussing his problems, meanwhile reserving the right to believe that nothing can change his run of bad luck.

### *JUPITER IN LEO*

This position strengthens the constitution and increases the virility and vitality. There is a vast reservoir of generative power for the production of children and a considerable passion in love affairs. All financial gains are made through clever investments and the general good fortune of life is linked with traveling, education, sporting instincts, and discreet governmental jobs. The subject is good-natured, magnanimous, and benevolent, and is generally hailed as a good fellow by all he meets. The ability to produce many children seems strange when associated with lengthy periods spent away from home traveling, but several of my own clients have had this position of Jupiter in Leo and more than ten children have been born of each union. Most of the clients have been naval men with lengthy periods of overseas service.

When Jupiter is afflicted, children may be conceived but there are many abortions or stillbirths. Nothing in the subject's life quite makes it to full fruition, whether it is a new life or a new idea, and financial situations become very grave.

## *JUPITER IN VIRGO*

This position indicates the intellectual but also the materialistic person who uses his mind to advance in the world, not always caring how success is achieved or who has to suffer in consequence. The subject will rarely be taken advantage of, is cautious with money, and has the sort of mind that automatically analyzes just about everything. There is an interest in foreign affairs and travel. When well aspected, the subject can have unlimited success in business, often with little capital but large determination to use friends and acquaintances along the way.

Marriage is always an unusual one, either a partner very different in social and mental status, or a union dictated by materialistic urges, such as advancement of career or the joining of two families or estates (quite common in Europe but not so usual in the United States). The subject may marry into a different race from his own.

When the position is afflicted, the main disadvantages seem to come in the form of bad health. It could well be found that a millionaire who has just about everything is stricken by some illness that makes him shut himself away from the world or be disfigured or physically incapacitated. In fact, if a millionaire is known for his eccentricity, this can generally be traced to an afflicted Jupiter in Virgo planetary position.

## *JUPITER IN LIBRA*

Such a placement gives a compassionate, gentle person, very sincere and wanting to be liked, also willing to like others without making too many demands in friendship. Almost always there is a connection with one of the creative arts or an interest in entertainment at a professional level. The need to be involved with another human being on a personal basis leads to several love affairs. Sometimes there can even be a happy marriage and an extramarital affair going on simultaneously. The subject has no desire to hurt anyone and such affairs rarely come to any sordid day of reckoning. Generally, he is able to manipulate the good marriage and the outside affair in such an adroit way that no one is deeply hurt and no one loses face.

When the position is afflicted, the opposite occurs and we may read about the intellectual, kindly professor who has been married for many years, is well liked by his family, friends, and colleagues, and then surprises everyone by becoming involved in a divorce case. In fact, trouble will always be present in this placement in the form of legal difficulties, and rarely

will the subject win his cases. The afflicted Jupiter in Libra can be a very sad position, for the subject can be betrayed through a woman or a close friend, and such treachery leaves a traumatic emotional scar; the subject will never forget even though he will profess to forgive. There is something of the lamb being led to the slaughter in the lives of those with an afflicted Jupiter in Libra; fortunately, however, the able intellect generally sustains the subject during hours of trial.

### ***JUPITER IN SCORPIO***

Evidence of powerful will, deep emotion, outrageous passion, ambitious nature, and an overall generous nature is to be found when Jupiter is in Scorpio. The mind shows just about everything that is dramatic, with all the characteristics accented and exaggerated. Excessive pride, ambition, an ability that is equally constructive and destructive with no middle way between the two, capable of chemical and mechanical experiments as well as of deep involvement in metaphysics. There is a love of power and powerful friends, and involvement in professional jobs that may lead to high places. There can even be great activity linked with drastic secret societies. Many Mafia leaders, for instance, have this placement of Jupiter in Scorpio. All friendships are of an unorthodox nature. Immense gains can be made by intrigues, and over all there is a ruthless streak, which alternates with great bravery and romantic gallantry. There are generally indications of a readiness to quarrel, or of legal activity, in which there is a contempt for the law that may go beyond lack of respect to a deliberate flouting of authority. There can also be antagonism to religion and medicine.

When the position is afflicted, the main characteristic is jealousy, which can reach the stage of triggering crimes of passion. There is often the death of a child, general malaise and misfortune, often through hereditary diseases, and danger in connection with water and sea voyages. A millionaire friend of mine who earned large sums of money by appearing in dramatic court cases and who knew a lot about the Mafia organization had an afflicted Jupiter in Scorpio. Despite my advice not to travel overseas, he did so. One morning he went swimming in the Caribbean, was stung by Portuguese men-of-war, and died soon after from their poison. He was a man who had everything, including vast resources of money and power, but with it all he also had Jupiter in Scorpio and that put a seal on his fate.



## *JUPITER IN SAGITTARIUS*

The subject shows himself to be jovial, humorous, affable, loyal to friends, and always conscious of the need to be just and tolerant. As Jupiter is here at home in its own sign, we can expect it to manifest itself in all its best ways, so we tend to see this as a position for general good fortune and success. Of course it needs to be backed up with good aspects from other planets, \*too, but placement of Jupiter in Sagittarius generally indicates success in such areas as marriage and investment, and a happy voyage through life, with robust health, love, and respect.

When afflicted, because the planet is at home in its own sign it cannot be so wholly or dramatically adverse as when afflictions occur in other signs. The most noticeable influence is seen in people who are compulsive gamblers. They are often noted for their good humor and generosity when they have money, but *must* gamble, even when good sense tells them not to. The afflicted Jupiter in Sagittarius gives such gamblers a good run for their money but in the end they are left with few material possessions. Even then, amazingly, Jupiter seems to revert to a modicum of its normal happier behavior, giving such unfortunates a few loyal friends who will look after them when all else has been lost. This habit of compensation is obvious in Jupiter in Sagittarius and is one the astrologer must always look for in other afflictions. It is generally there, if he has sufficient skill and time to seek for it. Finding these compensations helps the astrologer to indicate how the subject can rehabilitate himself.

## *JUPITER IN CAPRICORN*

There is a great flair here for organization, a desire to build in a capable, creative manner. The subject is generally thoughtful, ingenious, serious, and deliberate, but quietly compelling in his outlook on life. There is ambition, but it is not flaunted. The subject is well aware that he may not be able to make any shortcuts in attaining his ambitions, so he will be industrious and persevering; he will also be unswerving in his intentions. Success often comes in or after middle age. The subject enjoys a happier, fuller life from the age of forty-five onward, but will rarely retire at the normal age, always preferring to go on with some form of constructive work. Indeed, work, ambition, and dedication are really his way of life. The female subject can be devoted to the ideals of her husband or employer and able to subordinate her own life to helping in whatever way seems necessary. She can be a

real power behind the throne and is sometimes the wife of a famous man, who may not even appear in public with her, for this type of woman never seeks the limelight but gets vicarious pleasure from someone else's success. Money generally comes by way of the father, or, in the woman's case, a father figure. When the planet is afflicted, there is marital trouble because of problems with in-laws and there can be a loss of social standing, as well as demotion in professional status.

### *JUPITER IN AQUARIUS*

This position indicates a subject who likes peace at all costs and is prepared to help make life peaceful for others as well. It inclines to liberal trends in education and to the investigation of way-out religions. In fact, anything that is unique will appeal, which gives a strange twist to the general disposition of the subject. On one hand, he will passionately want peace, work for it, and try to be tranquil. On the other hand, he will be involved in something like a campus riot or battling "hard-hats" with a large peace symbol around his neck. The link between head and heart is not always well sealed. When the subject is in a profession, you can expect him to be successful in it. The route to the top will not be all roses, but the militant nature concealed by the intellectual pacifism also serves as a defense against adversity. A certain intuitive quality is often present and the subject can receive warning signs of danger to himself through ESP. He generally has the good sense to follow his intuition.

When the position is afflicted, pacifism may be drastically punished, personal liberty curtailed, there may be exile to a foreign land, or desertion by friends when they are needed. When the other aspects are really bad, the subject can literally die for his ideals, either ignominiously, as a traitor, or heroically. This may well be a position that shows up with more frequency in the future generation than in my own. Look for it among the Pluto children born from 1947 onward.

### *JUPITER IN PISCES*

The planet is the co-ruler of Pisces, and so we expect to find some very good trends here because it is at home in this sign. The trends, however, should not be confused with those shown when Jupiter is in Sagittarius. In Pisces the planet influences intangibles rather than tangibles. It may be fortunate to have mediumistic qualities, for instance, but who can say whether someone like Joan of Arc was entirely fortunate or

unfortunate. Jupiter in Pisces gives this strange characteristic. There is spiritual perception and a passionate devotion and reliance on faith alone. Mystical phenomena and prophetic dreams can manifest themselves early in life. The prophetic person can be respected, beloved, very lonely, or even hated. He can be lauded or vilified but, with Jupiter in Pisces, he cannot help being what he is and will be resilient to the vagaries of the public, who one day may cheer him and the next jeer him. There is a talent for healing, often using psychic qualities, and the subject is forced into situations that take him away from home. While there is no real ambition, as seen in other placements of Jupiter, honors and awards can occur.

When Jupiter is afflicted in Pisces, it is not unknown for prophets and healers who have a loyal public following to be thrown into prison by the authorities. This has happened many times, most recently in South America, in situations where spiritual guidance and a gift for healing the physically and spiritually sick would seem to be not only humane but most welcome. Yet, despite plenty of talent, the old payoff comes from Pisces and restrictions inevitably occur. Sometimes in this placement there is no worldly ambition at all, as can be seen in extremely devout religious people, such as Buddhist monks. It is quite common to find an afflicted Jupiter in Pisces in young girls in convent schools who will ultimately go on to become members of cloistered orders, deliberately shutting themselves away from the world. With some people there is a voluntary detachment from the world, with others it is an enforced one—but an afflicted Jupiter in Pisces invariably exaggerates the restrictions associated with this sign of the fishes.

## SATURN

The influence of Saturn is generally regarded with awe and its malignant forces are often emphasized, so that the planet is regarded as a menace. I think the astrologer who has a deep philosophical and religious faith ultimately sees Saturn in a different light. I cannot believe that anything is wholly evil, because I feel that all things work together toward an ultimate good. I have had good reason to study Saturn minutely because of its placement in my own horoscope, and despite some strange episodes, even unhappy ones, I cannot see Saturn as being completely malignant. I also know, how-

ever, that it must be treated with great respect if its disadvantages are to be turned to advantages. It becomes a case of knowing the evil and then being able to combat it. So never be an ostrich with your head in the sand when dealing with the interpretation of Saturn.

Saturn acts mainly as a brake, a deterrent, although in most cases we see it as an obstacle. If it acts as a brake, then possibly it can save us from going through life at breakneck speed, like a runaway automobile that must crash if the driver doesn't do something about it. If Saturn is a deterrent, it may well be that experiencing hard times or turndowns is another means of enabling us to make comparisons. If Saturn is an obstacle, it is a challenge to use our imagination, ingenuity, and sheer physical or spiritual strength to overcome it. Saturn is said to bring those with pride to a fall—but who is to say that pride is a virtue or that falling is a crime?

As a student of astrology you must weigh up the positions of Saturn, analyze them, and then do the whole thing again. Every aspect has to be studied, and my own bet is that mitigating circumstances can be found for even the worst placements of Saturn. I am not saying that no drastic obstacles will be felt. They are there because they are *intended* to be felt but, depending upon the placement of Saturn in each group, the way the subject responds to the obstacle will also indicate how he will benefit.

There are some signs that will always get the worst end of Saturn's "big daddy" stick, because the role of the planet is to be not the taskmaster but the teacher. The teacher expects his pupils to respond, and when he says two and two do not make five, the pupil had better remember it if he wants to make progress.

There is also a Karmic influence in the placement of Saturn. Karmic influences are a progression of experimenting and learning through a series of lives, and a few of the old troubles and lessons left over from past lives can crop up again and again until the subject learns how to cope with them. Karmic interpretation of charts is far beyond these early lessons in astrology, however, though it offers an intriguing challenge to certain students with a basic compulsion to go on to study Karmic values. The use of astrology in studying Karma will increase in the next ten years as people begin to understand more about reincarnation and its relationship to astrology and the general study of occultism.

Saturn should indeed be seen as a destroyer—of false

hopes, false ideals, and false ideologies. But those who can destroy can also redeem, just as a surgeon has the means of either killing a patient or saving his life by the simple turn of a scalpel. When Saturn has ceased to be thought of as a taskmaster and shows himself mainly as a hard teacher, but nevertheless a dedicated, nonrevengeful one, then we may also see this planet in a new light: that of the redeemer, bringing the mind to a state of introspection, stimulating it toward perfection and ultimate satisfaction and success.

Interpreting Saturn in a horoscope is never easy and it is especially difficult for the beginner. Again, as you do more and more charts and can make comparisons, you will see the pattern of Saturn as a teacher emerging. True, you will find agony and tragedy, too, but you will also find the reasons behind these things; once again the magical and majestic universal laws of cause and effect will unfold for you. This can be one of the most meaningful experiences in your own development, not only as a maker of horoscopes but as a human being.

Saturn may give you new insight into yourself or your friends, and it will certainly rouse you to the need for compassion as a necessary component in a harmonious life.

Saturn rules Capricorn, the tenth sign of the zodiac, and its placement in this sign should lead a student to give special study to certain years in the life of the subject. Critical and important years will be: 14-15, 21-22, 29-30, 36-37, 44-45, 51-52, 59-60. You will see that a seven-year cycle is involved. In these one-year periods it is unwise to begin new undertakings. Ideally, a Saturnine subject would be well advised to take a Sabbatical year at these times, but of course other aspects do not always permit this.

One of the main influences of Saturn is that it tends to give its subjects a long life. It may not show itself as the happiest life, but I think the longevity is there because Saturn, in the form of a redeeming planet, is not vengeful. The opportunity to profit by experience seems to be present and probably accounts for the definite "turn for the better" most Saturnine subjects take when they are halfway to the three-score-and-ten mark. In short, the opportunity is given to rectify past mistakes—which again is probably linked with Karmic forces.

Remember, too, that Saturn's influence can be heavy and binding, producing long-term effects.

### *SATURN IN ARIES*

Probably difficulties in marriage, due to jealousy of the



partner, but business life thrives when when there is a resolute spirit determined to succeed and willing to persevere to achieve this. The subject can do his fair share of arguing and in his personal life will add fuel to the flames of jealousy, either by not denying the cause of it or by deliberately retaliating in anger. When Saturn is afflicted, all features are exaggerated, especially the potential for having a jealous partner, and this anger-hatred *can* produce violence against the person. The first thirty years are rarely free from domestic troubles. With an afflicted Saturn in Aries, the subject might well find himself married to a Scorpio and embarking on a constant love-hate relationship in which he cannot live with his partner nor can he live without her.

### **SATURN IN TAURUS**

This position accentuates solidity and stoic acceptance of life, as personified by the patient bull. There is also an element of reserve and secrecy. The subject does not confide easily in anyone about his own affairs and is happiest living in the country, even when remote from neighbors. Stock breeding can be a successful business for both sexes. Domestic circumstances can cause retirement from close involvement with people. When Saturn is afflicted the subject could be forced to move away from people, maybe through restrictions imposed by law, and he could well find himself working on some kind of farm settlement where surveillance is involved.

### **SATURN IN GEMINI**

Great aptitude for science, mathematics, very adaptable and resourceful but likes to see life as a series of logical progressions. When two and two cease to make four there is a temporary setback, but the subject recovers and begins to analyze the pluses and minuses of living. Not a good placement for legal affairs; when Saturn is afflicted, the subject can be liable to accusation, causing dramatic effects in his life—even more dramatic when he is found to be not guilty. He may have to suffer for the accusation, and justice could be delayed. A notable example of this was a famous murder case in London some fifteen years ago. Ten years after the "murder" had been executed, a court found new evidence and pronounced him not guilty of the murder of his wife and child. Saturn in Gemini, of course, was severely afflicted in this case. Saturn moves in mysterious ways.

## SATURN IN CANCER

Domestic troubles, stemming from parents, marriage partner, children, or grandchildren. If one of these does not get the subject, another will. There will be a general dissatisfaction with conditions, a constant changing of residences, changeable moods, and an anxiety complex that can affect health. A spiritual inclination helps to sustain the subject during personal trials. When the planet is afflicted, the health is seriously affected and all other traits are exaggerated.

## SATURN IN LEO

Troubles crop up throughout life, especially if the subject employs others; there always seems to be someone fighting him. The worst elements are friends who become enemies. There is often a domestic sorrow, which may concern deficiencies in children; a parent with a retarded child, for instance, will generally have Saturn in Leo.

## SATURN IN VIRGO

Indicates influences leading the subject to be full of anxiety, reserved, depressed, and easily discouraged. Marriage and all partnerships are difficult, with many sorrows and struggles in the first thirty-five years of life. There will be a constant going from one job to another, because the subject does not find it easy to hold onto any work where he is employed by someone else. In a badly afflicted Saturn in Virgo, many severe mental disturbances can be traced to this problem.

## SATURN IN LIBRA

Very refined tastes and a fondness for scientific and intellectual pursuits rather than artistically creative ones. Life is not easy, as far as relationships with people are concerned, and within this planetary position we find trends indicating female resentfulness and even open enmity toward the opposite sex. There are such things as a mother resenting her own child, which is not unusual to find in the horoscopes of those born within the last twenty-five years. In vicious lawsuits involving marital relationships, this placement will be found. Saturn in Libra can take the subject to a high point in life and then strike him down so that he has to start all over again. In most cases it is necessary to *chercher la femme*. Many celebrities who have become involved romantically have this Saturnine placement and it generally brings them down from the pinnacle of fame.

### *SATURN IN SCORPIO*

The subject is willful, violent, passionate, self-willed, and resourceful, with a shrewd mind that enables him to live by his wits. Secret alliances are part of his life, in both business and romance, and there can be an interest in occultism, sometimes from a macabre viewpoint such as an involvement in black magic. Success is due to persistence and the shrewdness of mind that gets one step ahead of all opposition. There is always a series of opportunities for the subject to develop into a better human being, and this placement can occur in criminals who turn over a new leaf. Although young people with Saturn in Scorpio may be inclined to lead a wild life, they quickly adapt to rehabilitation and, once converted to a new way of life, seem capable of making the best of it.

When afflicted, Saturn in Scorpio gives fewer chances and constant harassment from those in authority as well as from relatives and marital partners.

### *SATURN IN SAGITTARIUS*

The influence is seen in the subject who is always ready to help, never thinking of personal inconvenience, and makes an able arbitrator in other people's quarrels. This can be on the national scene, or the local counseling level, or just as a friendly gesture with a neighbor. There is fine intuitive sensitivity, and ability to use ESP to advantage and without making a fuss about it. Subjects with this planetary placement engage in more than one business venture at a time and like to do such things as buying two apartments, one to live in and one to lease. The idea is that they can keep a close watch on their investment; with Saturn in Sagittarius such attention pays financial dividends.

When afflicted, Saturn influences the subject to work ever harder, and a nervous breakdown may even result. The person may never be free from responsibilities that drain him emotionally, physically, and financially. The devoted son or daughter often has this placement of Saturn, where the influence is to keep the offspring at home forever waiting on mom and dad, foregoing marriage, advancement in work, and other progress.

### *SATURN IN CAPRICORN*

Here the planet is in its own natural house ruling Capricorn, so all its influences are accentuated. The subject is inclined to be very serious, sometimes moody, acquisitive, often discontented, and rather fearful and cautious in his relation-

ships. The mind is excellent, and if it can be released from pessimism it can achieve success in any work that requires responsibility. There is always ambition and the desire to rise above the state of discontent, but too many setbacks can make it seem impossible.

There is always hope, however, if the subject is fortunate enough to find a strong, optimistic, understanding partner. This may well be a friend rather than a marital partner, for the domestic scene can contribute to the general feeling of depression; all too often a romance outside marriage provides the answer. Much depends on the state of mind when the two parties meet, because subjects with this placement of Saturn, while needing companionship and understanding, nevertheless tend to have a puritanical outlook on life that makes romantic episodes difficult to reconcile. In many cases, the unhappy Saturnine subject with a domestic problem decides to soldier on to the bitter end, neither seeking relief in the divorce courts nor hoping that a more harmonious state will be possible tomorrow.

### *SATURN IN AQUARIUS*

Placement of the planet in this sign influences the subject to be kindly and courteous, with an interest in humanity and a serious way of thinking. The intellect is always good, and deep thought precedes any action. Sometimes the action is too late to be effective and the subject wonders what has gone wrong. Never very quick off the mark at anything, the subject nevertheless is pleasant to live with, for he is also slow to be angered. Study, observation, and experience refine the mind and can lead to high positions in science and the arts. All financial gains come through personal endeavor.

Friendships last from adolescence until old age, and the subject is likely to experience deep love for relatives and a dutiful, sound love for the marriage partner. Work always comes before love commitments, but the evidence is that a satisfactory married life can be sustained nevertheless. When Saturn is afflicted, the working conditions do not lead to such high success, but the subject may not be so actively unhappy as many others who have Saturn in other placements.

### *SATURN IN PISCES*

Life is never easy for the subject born with this placement of Saturn, but generally nature compensates by making him very resilient to life's misfortunes. Saturn in Pisces is likely

to occur in the horoscopes of people who have had tremendous misfortunes but have seemed to bounce back smiling and ready to come to grips with life again. There is an indestructible quality about most of the subjects; they are examples of those who know that Saturn can be a taskmaster but are determined to profit by the unpleasant experiences and obstacles.

The subject often reaches a position of honor by sheer magnitude of grit and determination. We find this placement frequently in people who are suddenly stricken with an incapacitating illness and yet manage to compose music, paint pictures, or write memorable books. The composer Frederick Delius, who became both blind and paralyzed, is a classic example of creativity despite terrible odds and everyone knows of the tragic deafness that eventually made Ludwig van Beethoven unable to hear his own marvelous music. Some of his most memorable works were composed when he was stone-deaf. When Saturn is in Pisces there is always some creative force that surfaces and helps the subject to defeat the worst elements of the planet.

When Saturn is afflicted, the story is very different. The talent is often there but allowed to rot because of apathy caused by bad aspects from other planets or a Karmic condition. The subject also suffers from betrayal by friends and sorrows from losses, and because he is unable to communicate his depression to anyone else he may become a recluse. This is a tragic mark on subjects who could defeat some of the worst aspects of Saturn in Pisces if they could only see all their misfortunes as part of a pattern in which they must consciously strive to profit from their past mistakes. Unfortunately, with a badly afflicted Saturn in Pisces, the trend is for the subject to make the same mistake over and over again. This frequently happens in marriage. We all know cases of the man who marries an unsuitable woman and divorces her only to marry her again, or someone like her. It takes a lot of advice and impetus to get such people out of these vicious cycles.

Always remember that whatever the influence of Saturn in all signs, there is always a way of helping oneself so that the rougher edges do not cut and hurt so deeply.

Students who are especially interested in Saturnine influences should combine their study of the planet with a knowledge of reincarnation and Karma.



## URANUS

This planet rules Aquarius, which is of particular interest because the solar system is now entering the influence of the constellation Aquarius. This marks the beginning of the Aquarian Age, which will last for the next 2,160 years. Uranus influences a desire for liberty, but also strives for equality, and its influences can be expected to manifest themselves ever more frequently in members of the younger generation. Those who are born in the sun sign of Aquarius and have Uranus strongly placed in their horoscopes are usually attracted to psychic phenomena, electronics, and science. Here we find the reformers and advanced thinkers who, because they are ahead of their times, may sometimes be condemned for being eccentric. Future astrologers seem especially likely to have a strong Uranus influence in their charts and they will lead the way in telepathy, psychic healing, and everything that is now considered a little out of the ordinary.

It takes about seven years for Uranus to pass through each sign and eighty-four years for the planet to make a complete transit of the zodiacal circle. At the outbreak of World War I in 1914, Uranus was transiting through the sign of Aquarius. Its influence is always felt in world events during its transit through this sign.

From the nature of the planet we know that Uranus is concerned with inventions, electronics, and interplanetary travel. The realms of space belong to Uranus and progress in space science will be very noticeable the further we move into the Aquarian Age. All forms of communication will become simple and as readily accepted as the use of electricity is now. The new power structure will be built through the influence of Uranus, the planet of change and electrifying events.

As a student of astrology you will realize that the influences of the planets farther from the Sun stretch out into the future and become related to the general rather than the particular. Remember that man is a lesser universe, a single unit but a vital part of the greater whole. The things that affect the universe will also in time affect his life; he will become more and more involved with the universe. As space travel and communication become easier and ever more spectacular, man must also begin to relate to new forms of communications, such as ESP or telepathy.

Many people today have difficulty relating to the varying influences of Uranus, and we have a generation gap, which is simply a breakdown in communications. Once we see it as such we can, hopefully, be sensible enough to do exactly what we do if the TV set breaks down—try to get it repaired. It requires an effort to do this, though, and sometimes we get caught up with so many things in life that there is no time to make that effort. So, as a baby cries for attention, the young people of the world cry out, in a more mature fashion, to draw attention to themselves. If they cannot make older people understand, they become like the poltergeists of the spirit world. A poltergeist can be destructive, not because it enjoys tearing up the furniture in your house but because some spastic act is necessary to attract your attention. In short, the poltergeist, or unruly ghost, wants to communicate, and it takes two or more to do this. Uranus struggles to create situations whereby those who live in the world are forced to listen to their fellows who have something important to say. It is a cry for dialogue.

### *URANUS IN ARIES*

This position of the eccentric planet increases mental vigor, giving activity, energy, and unlimited resources in order to allow the imaginative and inventive ability full rein to express itself. The subject will be fond of mechanical work, the sort of person who can always coax a reluctant elderly car to move. The manner is brusque, often tactless, and not given to small talk; consequently, misunderstandings can occur when the subject has friends who cannot keep up with his swift train of thought. Estrangement from family is often indicated, which may be because of working conditions rather than desire. There will be frequent changes of residence, caused by conditions of employment. The most noticeable influence of Uranus is on the intellect, which is always sharp but not able to be patient. It is as if the subject cannot keep pace with anyone else and must always strive to be two steps ahead, nor will he worry too much if he has no company as he strides out. He generally knows where he is going, but he cannot always explain this to others, and so many friendships and love affairs have to be based on faith in his ambition and ability.

When the planet is afflicted, the subject can suffer from mental ailments, including paranoia and delusions of grandeur. This must not be confused with daydreaming and can, in fact, represent a serious hazard to health. The subject can

also become quite violent when his ideas are questioned, no matter how mildly. He will be convinced he is right, and not open to any reasonable acceptance that he may possibly be wrong.

### URANUS IN TAURUS

*Charles*

The subject is very determined and impulsive, but rarely meets disaster through following his impulses. He is very resourceful in times of physical danger, as well as naturally intuitive. The position of Uranus in Taurus has never been a good location for harmony in marriage and there can be violent scenes brought on by jealousy. The financial situation fluctuates with typical Uranian suddenness. Some years will indeed be years of plenty, and others will be very lean ones. In my own experience, Uranus in Taurus has been particularly noticeable in horoscopes for engineers connected with the space program. The pattern of years of considerable affluence is now changing, as a result of the drastic cut in government funds for space exploration, and the whole standard of living of these men has become topsy-turvy. When Uranus is afflicted, the incidence of disastrous problems in married life is felt more dramatically and the temper of the subject is erratic. He develops unpredictable habits and is apt to be unreasonable with his associates.

### URANUS IN GEMINI

The combination of this erratic planet and the sign noted for its whimsical versatility certainly produces some dynamic influences on its subjects. Eccentricity expresses itself in work, friendships, and emotional relationships, with a great increase in mental power and activity. There is a love of science but a way-out view of it. The subject may latch onto a new idea far ahead of his time and have difficulty in getting anyone else interested. All national, social, and moral reforms interest him; so do out-of-the-ordinary subjects, such as studying the love life of a rare breed of spider. There is a natural urge to study aerodynamics, astrology, metaphysics, or the properties of electricity, and the subject may show outstanding evidence of telepathic or clairvoyant abilities.

When Uranus is afflicted, the subject may suffer estrangement from family, friends, and business associates. I have found afflicted Uranus positions in the horoscopes of two famous scientists who have advocated unusual views on the theory of Atlantis and in consequence found themselves os-

tracized by their colleagues. Unfavorable criticism of work and self is characteristic of an afflicted Uranus in Gemini.

### *URANUS IN CANCER*

The subject is always ultrasensitive about himself, his work, his physical appearance, and his general environment. At the same time he deliberately creates for himself a place where he will be known for his restless urges and radical opinions. While expressing a love for domestic life, the subject never really comes to grips with family life on a satisfactory basis, but he can always provide a good reason for being different. There can be intense patriotism as well as an interest in municipal affairs, but once the subject has determined that he must take a certain path he resists change.

When the placement is afflicted, the subject is less pleasant and definitely not easy to get along with, and the impulses to patriotism may become distorted and extreme.

### *URANUS IN LEO*

We can expect to find a rebellious nature here, with an inclination to fiery, eccentric causes, a complete disregard for convention, and an ability to annoy other people, often evoking criticism and even provoking the law. The subject cannot bear to be ordered about and resents authority in any form, yet takes a strange delight in being in authority himself—not a person who practices what he preaches, by any means. Passionately eager for freedom, *his* freedom, he is capable of ignoring others' cries for independence. He also dislikes accounting for his actions.

This position usually indicates a troubled home life up to the age of adolescence, with the loss or estrangement of the father. Despite a façade of being jovial, the subject can be intolerant and irritable with members of his family. Uranus in Leo can often be found in the horoscopes of authoritative fathers, such as the domestic tyrant who made Elizabeth Barrett Browning's girlhood so unhappy. If Uranus is afflicted, there is generally the loss of a childhood friend, a blood relative, or both parents through some tragedy, and a permanent scar is left that may mature into bitterness in adulthood. It is rare that philosophy sustains the subject in difficult times, for he tends to reject everything, including ideas of a spiritual kind.

### *URANUS IN VIRGO*

The subject is eccentric and can be obstinate; normally,

however, he is quite inoffensive unless his privacy is intruded upon. Many male members of the Old Religion (witchcraft) have this placement of Uranus. It indicates interests of a specialized kind in electronics, chemistry, dietetics, or metaphysics, and it is likely that the subject will work in considerable secrecy. There is also a desire to belong to secret orders and societies, and a built-in loyalty to the subject's fellow society members or those he works with in intimate conditions. Uranus in Virgo regularly appears in the horoscopes of astronauts, irrespective of nationality. When Uranus is afflicted in this sign, it indicates strange and sudden body infirmities, which generally result from accidents at work or from disappointed ambitions.

### *URANUS IN LIBRA*

The eccentric traveler is found here: restless, imaginative, with highly developed intuitive and esthetic faculties. There is generally an interest in aeronautics or unidentified flying objects. The position is favorable for any artistic business connected with travel, such as, for instance, an explorer who is seeking out archeological remains.

Unless well aspected, Uranus in this position is not good for emotional partnerships. There could be a marriage quickly followed by estrangement, which could mean the divorce or death of the partner. This becomes more apparent should the planet be afflicted, in which case it will probably be accompanied by a character that does not inspire rapport and may well be incapable of empathy with most people. Politicians can have their careers upset by Uranus in Libra.

### *URANUS IN SCORPIO*

Great powers of concentration and an indomitable spirit that will overcome all resistance. There is a certain amount of aggression here that manifests itself when provoked. Scathing remarks are often designed to hurt, and the subject is capable of quite vitriolic sarcasm. He is very much concerned with himself, which shows in his thorough attention to his own advancement at work and his persistence in romance. He finds it impossible to give anything up. The chase is more important than the conquest—once the object is won, it is likely that something else will attract his attention and challenge the shrewd, quick-thinking mind.

An affliction of the planet in this position indicates to the astrologer a danger that could lead to sudden death, connected in some way with explosions, shooting, or electricity. The



placement is frequently found in the horoscopes of victims of assassination.

### *URANUS IN SAGITTARIUS*

The mark of the prophet, for this location of the planet inclines the subject toward visions, intuition, premonition, and astral and physical traveling. Yet, despite the subject's involvement with the intangible, he leads a most orderly life. He is interested in inventions and all forms of traveling by mechanical means, and probably enjoys train-spotting as a sport! The higher side of the mind is always seeking for wisdom, but the subject never rejects the fact that he is living in a material world while struggling to understand occultism. This is probably one of the best placements for Uranus, as it links the idea of true spiritual development with the realization that human life can be a pleasurable experience.

The subject is enthusiastic, willing to help others in their particular search, but can sometimes become so unorthodox that there may be a risk to his life and certainly to his status. People develop destructive feelings toward one who wanders away from the herd, and the subject with Uranus in Sagittarius, while liking to be gregarious, nevertheless will not be afraid of spending time in the wilderness.

When the planet is afflicted, there can be religious persecution and rejection by people who pose as friends.

### *URANUS IN CAPRICORN*

It takes a lot to shake the serious nature of Capricorn but Uranus is exactly the right planet to do it. A subject with this placement will have a fine mind and good reasoning capability, but will definitely not use these gifts in conservative pursuits. The astrologer is likely to find a revolt against established systems, with an accompanying interest in developing new ways of life, new religions or inventions. It seems that the subject sees future trends, conditions, and needs through a mixture of ESP and applied business acumen, and has the ability to learn whatever techniques are necessary to promote the special end in view. Many people in powerful positions in radio and television have this placement of Uranus. So do top people in the public relations area, in large manufacturing companies, and in government offices.

I recently did the horoscope of a man who had achieved considerable success in thinking up new images for several well-known politicians. He had Uranus in Capricorn, the motivating force behind innovation, but he also had the typical

Capricornian attitude of being a power *behind* the scenes, of accepting as his destiny the ability to promote images on a national scale.

Uneasiness and lack of direction can upset the good that Uranus in Capricorn can create. This depends as much on the sun sign of the subject as on the way in which Uranus is aspected by the other planets. It may well be that this unrest is accentuated when the planet is afflicted, but I have generally found that an afflicted Uranus means the loss early in life of a dear and especially meaningful relative. This seems to jibe with the idea that, functioning at its maximum, Uranus in Capricorn can recreate a person in a valued image. I have found that subjects with this early tragedy do seem to produce self-images in the mold of their beloved lost relative. Public criticism is always present when the planet is afflicted, but this is nothing new to most Capricornians and is always to be expected when Uranus is within the sign, even when the planet is well aspected.

#### *URANUS IN AQUARIUS*

The subject loves personal freedom but is eccentric in his habits and beliefs, always following the avant-garde with passionate intensity. He can make his mark in large organizations, where his unusual qualities will stand out like a beacon, but his eccentricity may also be deliberately geared to a particular way of life. The financial tycoon who enjoys having his private yacht or plane and traveling in splendidly voluptuous style is likely to have this placement of Uranus.

When the planet is afflicted, there is danger in traveling and a lack of harmony with friends and relatives.

#### *URANUS IN PISCES*

We should always expect complications when viewing Uranus in Pisces. When the planet of unexpected happenings is found in a sign whose influence has such a diffuse quality, just about any strange combination of results can occur. There can be an inclination toward dreams, occultism, and prophetic visions, but these intangibles can produce some surprisingly tangible realizations of the dreams and visions. Uranus in Pisces occurs in the horoscopes of many surrealistic painters, such as Salvador Dali—where the dream becomes tangible yet carries with it a memory of the dream forces or an element of prophecy. With so many trends toward intangibles and dreamlike qualities, it is not surprising to find this placement in people who originate medical formulas, sometimes

linked with cosmetics—such things as creams that magically sweep away wrinkles are definitely Uranus-in-Pisces-inspired.

When Uranus is afflicted, the subject is antisocial, expects opposition and gets it, and becomes open to scandal coupled with unexpected misfortunes and reversals. Many of the modern "youth doctors" who specialize in so-called rejuvenation processes may do well for a while, and then comes a scandal, often involving litigation. A classic example of this kind of afflicted Uranus in Pisces is Madame Galenti, once the grande dame of the Hollywood fountain-of-youth seekers, now exiled in Mexico following scandal, imprisonment, and betrayal by the people she tried to help.

## NEPTUNE

Neptune is the mysterious planet—ephemeral, dreamy, diffuse. Subjects who are receptive to its weird vibrations suffer from indefinable sensations and emotions, and are often highly mediumistic. The difficulties in assessing Neptune's influences are not entirely due to its diffuse character but also involve the colorful imagination of the people who are ultrasensitive to the planet's effects. The medium, no matter how good she is, may not be the best person to assess her own work. The reader of dreams may interpret more deeply when reading someone else's dreams. Neptune seems to influence people so that they see what they want to see in many situations where an outsider, such as a parapsychologist, would be able to give a far more considered verdict. Any astrologer studying Neptune will be better able to do so if he studies psychic phenomena. He will then see the rapport between this planet and occurrences in the realm of psychic awareness.

Venus, as you know, touches the outer feelings of her subjects, making them sensitive to beauty and things seen. Neptune performs a similar function, except that it touches the inner feelings.

Neptune definitely seems to have a will of its own, just as the body of a medium inhabited by another spirit may have a will of its own. From personal experience I have found that there are many days when anyone with psychic awareness should not have anything to do with paranormal phenomena and experiments. This is one of the main reasons why, to date, I have been unable to follow the practice of the many mediums who are capable of giving regular readings to

clients. I am too conscious of those Neptune-influenced days when I am not as good as on other days. This is why some highly respected mediums who have a good track record of success sometimes flounder in public—and, of course, there is always an avid reporter around to record the failure while not bothering to point out the history of success. This is one of the ways in which the restrictions of Pisces are heightened by the treachery of Neptune, for the planet that inspires and aids the mechanism of mediumship can also dilute and debilitate it. The most spectacular days for showing off mediumistic prowess are when the Moon is in good aspect to Neptune.

In horoscopes of people born since 1947, Neptune plays a big part in deciding how vulnerable the subject will be to drugs. Here again, the strange indefinable quality of Neptune offers a duality. The spiritual insights associated with it influence the idea that drugs are justified when used to intensify or accelerate spiritual perception. But the astrologer may not always know whether Neptune is working at gilding lilies or tarnishing them.

### NEPTUNE IN ARIES

There is always a desire to be part of some psychical experience and sometimes the subject will push too hard toward this goal, forever wanting to sit in at séances or deliberately seeking the trance experience through hypnotism, sometimes self-imposed. All emotions and sensations are intensified and subjects with this placement may have trouble releasing themselves from the material orientation of the senses. In mediumship that comes naturally, the material world is easily relinquished whenever a trance condition is desired. Subjects with Neptune in Aries often *want* the trance experience and yet stay outside it, in the parapsychologist's chair, so to speak, in order to analyze it at the same time.

When afflicted, this position can give false premonitions of impending doom, setting up fears for the future and causing friendships to dwindle. The subject may also tend to smoke excessively and make excessive use of stimulants. The opium dream is sometimes preferred to the reality of a life where personal responsibility cannot be evaded.

### NEPTUNE IN TAURUS

All esthetic and spiritual tastes are accentuated. There is a great love of mysticism and much enthusiasm in personal beliefs. Neptune in this placement augurs well for marriage and romances, and also for strong, enduring, and sincere friend-

ships. The subject always seeks to simplify any apparent difficulty, and we find this position appearing in numerous horoscopes of young people who want to go off and lead a simple life as near to nature as possible. Subjects with Neptune in Taurus are capable of rejecting anything they think unnecessary and are likely to succeed in primitive communities where some of the tensions of civilization are removed. Given spiritual and material freedom, however, the subject will immediately begin to make fresh laws—and be surprised when others reject them.

When Neptune is afflicted, there is a desire for stimulants on all levels from the sexual to the gustatory. The imagination tends to be impractical, because of the conviction that mysticism supplies the answer to everything. Rejection still takes place but in an afflicted position it can show as the rejection of work, and the subject can become incapable of constructive thought or practical application of ideas.

### *NEPTUNE IN GEMINI*

Able people who speak many languages with equal ease, have an interest in cultural life, and are endowed with great conversational powers will have this placement. There is a genial trait and a desire to be sociable, as well as a marked ability to do fine work, combining artistic talent with draftsmanlike neatness. The inclination toward the mystical is translated into some form of art, rather than the subject's simply seeking to develop his own powers of psychic awareness or practicing as a medium. He can indeed become a medium of a different kind. Some of the best psychedelic artists have this planetary placement.

When the planet is afflicted, there is a desire to be so overpoweringly friendly that others immediately become suspicious of such charm. They are quite right—the desire to reap tenfold benefits from effort expended can get the subject a reputation as a freeloader at parties, a stealer of ideas, or a plagiarist in the worst sense. Personal relationships are difficult in the afflicted state, with misunderstandings in family and communal life, and anxiety conditions that can lead to mental sickness.

### *NEPTUNE IN CANCER*

The emotions are intense. The subject can be so creative that everything done is a great emotional adventure. There is an affinity for the mother image, with a respect for family life. Also a love of travel, especially by water. When the



planet is afflicted, the subject is ultrasensitive and quick to take offense where none is meant. There can be health problems due to inner nervousness, generally manifest in the stomach area. The subject with afflicted Neptune in Cancer lives off his emotions.

### NEPTUNE IN LEO

A fondness for sports, society life, and the arts, especially the theater, although the use of fine arts is a means of ascending the social ladder. It is a common placement among society hostesses who like to patronize the arts, or for those who raise funds for artistic causes. The nature is passionate, and if love affairs go wrong the subject may become ill. This can be a frequent occurrence, because the love life is never likely to be easy. When the planet is afflicted, the social life becomes more important than anything else. There are also many financial embarrassments resulting from misplaced generosity. Neptune in Leo when afflicted can also indicate some peculiarities in home life, such as a woman married to a man who is disabled or impotent, or a child with a dramatic genital ailment.

### NEPTUNE IN VIRGO

The nature is very reserved; the subject finds pleasure in solo activities and prefers to look at life vicariously. The disposition is inclined toward patience and the overall manner is gentle, but with enough shrewdness of mind to be able to tell when another person is seeking to take advantage of him. There is often an inclination to follow a nature diet though not a completely natural way of living. The subject has an affinity with small animals, horticulture, fish breeding, herbs, and pharmacy. When Neptune is afflicted, there will be a show of selfishness and possible danger from overindulgence in drugs—not so much the hallucinatory drugs of the modern scene as pills and remedies prescribed by doctors.

### NEPTUNE IN LIBRA

This placement can influence a satisfactory married life; the subject shows tenderness and compassion for friends and has ability to appreciate the arts and to partake in them. There is a love of sciences, an awareness of magical forces, and the potential to enjoy a good social life free from economic worries. Neptune in Libra is often found in the horoscopes of the great moviemakers at the time when Hollywood was their Mecca. When the planet is afflicted, the

ability for compassion turns in on itself, causing pain to the subject, while others contribute to his unhappiness. The opposite sex will compel attraction but will also cause sorrow. An afflicted Neptune can be found in the Hollywood love goddess type who achieves fame and fortune and then dies tragically.

### *NEPTUNE IN SCORPIO*

Loves to work in secret or to imbue things with an aura of secrecy. A very good placement for anyone expecting to inherit money or obtain money not directly earned by his own endeavors. The nature is persistent, reserved, secretive, and quick-tempered at any attempts to pry into the subject's personal affairs. When the planet is afflicted, it shows in an attraction to sensation of any kind, even if the subject himself has to be sacrificed for the sake of gaining public attention. The subject with an afflicted Neptune should try to avoid being involved in litigation, because he is likely to lose his case. This placement can occur in a horoscope where there is a contested will, on the outcome of which the subject has staked high financial hopes. He would be far better advised to settle his affairs out of court, even if he does not get as much money as he thinks he deserves.

### *NEPTUNE IN SAGITTARIUS*

An obsession with traveling is common, as in mediumistic subjects who go on worldwide lecture tours. The best things of life seem to come from involvement with affairs far distant from the place of birth, in which insight and prophetic vision will show themselves at their best. Neptune in Sagittarius generally shows up in the horoscopes of spies or those in the intelligence service. Trouble can occur through religious and political affiliations because of the natural inclination to talk freely. In the afflicted state of the planet, this can become a compulsion to talk too much, and real difficulties can ensue.

When Neptune is afflicted, there is a great fondness for change without trying to establish any roots. This placement can indicate the typical rolling stone who has no desire to gather any moss but is very happy to beachcomb or hustle his way through life. He is just the sort of person to get into trouble at customs when entering foreign countries.

### *NEPTUNE IN CAPRICORN*

Excellent reasoning powers and good business ability. The

subject can have sincere and dedicated psychic awareness but he will turn it into a profitable business. This placement occurs in the horoscopes of psychic healers who may not always accept money as a fee but nevertheless will rarely be short of cash. It is not conducive to a happy relationship with the subject's father and estrangement is likely.

### NEPTUNE IN AQUARIUS

Intuition at its best, highly alerted to psychic awareness and inner perception, and inclined toward humanitarian interests, in the belief that any psychic gift should be shared. Very independent and outspoken, with distinct views on religion, especially unorthodox ones. All types of communal social activity interest the subject, though he may not be at all interested in the usual type of homely social life. When the planet is afflicted, the subject can be so independent that he loses the very freedom he wished to express and preserve. He is likely to be involved in scandals associated with indiscreet love affairs or bad business relationships.

### NEPTUNE IN PISCES

The subject with this placement has a quietly refined nature, is given to long periods of thoughtful seclusion, and can produce literary work of estimable quality. The subject is broadminded, sympathetic, and humane in an intellectual sense, rather than by natural involvement, preferring to write or discuss problems rather than tackle them actively in person. Occupations are often connected with water and there is a love of travel, but in search of reflective peace rather than as a tourist out for a good time in company with others. Several of the well-known impressionist artists have Neptune in Pisces in their charts; it creates for the subject an affinity with liquids of all kinds, but especially oil.

When the planet is afflicted, the subject will suffer from bad health, possibly even hallucinations, and will not easily be understood by friends, relatives, and associates. Business life will deteriorate and become chaotic as advice from well-meaning people is rejected.

### PLUTO *in Cap*

Pluto was only discovered in 1930, and astrologers are still concerned with fathoming its characteristics. So far it has well earned its name of the Dark Planet, and is proving to

have great importance in astrology. There is both a scientific and an astrological association of Pluto with Neptune. Astronomers noted the peculiarly eccentric orbit of Neptune and guessed there must be another planet still farther from the Sun whose influence was affecting Neptune. A carefully mapped photographic search uncovered the existence of Pluto, and its discovery confirmed the predictions of ancient astrologers that a planet would appear in the Cancer sign of the zodiac.

Of course, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto, the three most recently discovered planets, are no newcomers to our solar system, and there is reason to believe their existence was guessed by ancient astrologers. Current astrologers believe that two more planets remain to be discovered and that these will throw light on the true meaning of the Aquarian Age.

I have personal reasons for associating Pluto with the signs of Aries and Scorpio. My father began to make notes about this planet from the time it was discovered and I have carried on this work, dealing with many thousands of research cases. Some astrologers prefer to overlook the influence of Pluto and perhaps this is wise, for it is better to keep silent than to make mistakes in calculations of characteristics. Pluto, associated with the underground and the dark, mysterious parts of man, seems to be connected with all realms that have so far stymied normal investigation. I firmly believe that, although the planet must have been circling in orbit as long as the other planets, it could only be discovered when man was in a position to believe that the intangible forces of life had meaning. When he could do this—and remember that the century before Pluto's discovery saw the unfolding of a great surge of interest in such intangible phenomena as hypnotism, psychology, and clairvoyance—he was ready to see Pluto.

Uranus was discovered in 1781, long before the fields it is known to rule, such as radio, radio elements, and aeronautics, were explored. Neptune was discovered well before its rulership over underwater exploration was established. The world is now vibrating to the influences of Uranus, the herald of the new Aquarian Age, which it will rule.

With Pluto we are on shaky ground except in our appreciation of the darker nature of its characteristics—the subterranean tunnels of the human mind, running the gamut of disastrous emotions and erratic behavior. We know, however, that all planets have both benevolent and malefic trends, and it is the work of modern astrologers to amass as much information as possible on Pluto. I find it the most important

of the planets in the present age, worthy indeed of a book devoted entirely to it.

For the beginner, it is sufficient to know that to find the causes of campus riots and violence he must look to the placement of Pluto in the personal horoscope. Fortunately a few publications are now appearing that give the placement of Pluto from the time of its discovery, for not all the ephemerides list it with other information about planetary placements.

In the solar system Pluto is the outermost planet from the Sun and therefore the least conscious of its life-giving rays. In classical mythology Pluto was the god of the outer regions and known as the ruler of the dead. He was worshiped extensively by the Greeks and Romans. Dark trees such as cypress and box, white narcissus, and maidenhair fern were sacred to him and goats were sacrificed to him by night while a priest crowned his statue with cypress. For the Greeks, the land of Hades, ruled by Pluto or Dis, as they called him, was the place of death and was situated in the west as opposed to the east, the direction from which the Sun rose, giving light and life. In ancient mythology Hades was not a place of reward or punishment. It was simply the home of the dead—good, bad, and indifferent. They were still in the shadowy reflection of the Earth but not on it—and it seems to the student of the occult that the regions of Pluto may be an astral plane, a limbo land of spirits.

The astrologer should beware of associating Pluto with the Devil of Judeo-Christian belief. The mythological god Pluto was simply the custodian of the dead, stern but not sitting in judgment.

The great question in astrology is to understand which sign the planet rules. Since Pluto is already associated by tradition with the dead, it seems natural to give it rulership over Scorpio, the sign of the eighth house, which is universally associated with death. Astrologically, the eighth house is in the west and its neighbor, Libra, the seventh house, was originally called the Home of the Setting Sun. As the Sun sets, the life forces are at their lowest, and as the seventh house leads into the eighth, the life force dies and the eighth house becomes the home of the dead or departed spirits.

Pluto, the planet associated with death, should be viewed as death in its many forms, not only as the death of the physical body of a human being. Civilizations and ways of life also die. Death has come to many old-established systems, economic and political. One thing most astrologers can



be sure of is that nothing about Pluto is neutral in its characteristics or influences. It is virile, masculine, stern, a disciplinarian, but probably a guardian of mankind too. Maybe we have to learn to face death in many forms and say goodbye to old systems before we can renew ourselves and go on to new life in the Aquarian Age.

Certainly the Dark Planet is concerned with regeneration, and, we must conclude, all areas of metamorphosis and transfiguration. To consider the specific interest of Pluto in each of the twelve signs would be foolish for the beginner to attempt, but some general trends will emerge as individual horoscopes are studied.

## *8/Getting to Know the Moon*

Many astrologers fail to give due recognition to the Moon. Yet the Moon governs the emotions—which, after all, can influence health and even physical expression—a pretty woman can look like a hag when she cries, and joy can make a plain woman glow into beauty. “I feel good,” you say when you are happy and things are going well, but nobody needs you to tell them this—it is apparent from your face, the movement of your body, the confidence and concentration you bring to your work. The fascinating thing is that the areas of your life that will be or have been intensely important to you at any given time—and to some extent your reaction to them—can be interpreted from a study of the positions of the Moon as it progresses through the period in question.

When interpreting future prospects in the horoscope, the astrologer usually notes the movements of all the planets for that year as they transit through the zodiacal signs. Then he compares their positions with the positions they were in when the subject was born, notes the particular relationships, and makes deductions from them. He pays particular attention to the Moon, however, for not only is it the fastest moving of the heavenly bodies\* but it is the closest to the Earth, which makes its influence especially strong. In addition, this influence is directly concerned with the daily affairs of men, and in particular with the innermost self and its emotional problems—which naturally makes the Moon’s movements of absorbing interest.

The forecasts that everybody instantly associates with astrology—the ones that appear in just about every newspaper and popular magazine across the country—are based on this method, too, but for mass forecasting on a commercial basis it is only practicable to base predictions on the sun sign in

\* The Moon, as we are well aware, makes a complete transit of the zodiac every month—or, rather, every 27 days, 7 hours, and 43 minutes.

general. Naturally, the influences will be different for each individual whose birth date falls within the period of that particular sign, and this is the reason why the group influences may not accord with the intimate, personal ones of each individual.

You know how often you hear a woman say (or a man, for that matter—men are even more interested in astrology than women, I sometimes think), "I read my horoscope in the paper and it said I would travel. Well, I didn't." Actually, she did not read "her" horoscope in the paper—she just read a sun chart for her particular group. The majority of people in her sign probably *did* travel during the period covered by the forecast. The reason why *she* did not rests with the planetary patterns of the other celestial bodies in her own personal horoscope.

The Moon's influence is fittingly described as being wayward and ephemeral. Its fleeting movements through a house account for days when we describe someone, or ourselves, as moody—meaning changeable, in a high state or a deep depression by turns, with many ups and downs of the emotions. As you already understand from studying the characteristics of the sun signs, some people are naturally inclined to be more moody than others, such as those born when the Sun was in Capricorn. Others, such as Leos, for instance, are more phlegmatic and stable. But whether you are prone to moodiness or are sunny by disposition, there is little chance that you live your life on a flat plateau of emotion. Astrology not only can tell us when the Moon will be high or low, but, if we are bright enough to keep a check on our personal horoscopes, it will also tell us what the effect of these variations will be in our own lives. The Moon takes about two and a half days to pass through each sign, and you will find your mood is geared to the special characteristics of the sign it is passing through.

When the Moon is in Aries, for instance, there is born within even timid souls a feeling of a little bravery, while those who have the Sun or Mars in Aries will be positively aggressive and dominating. The Moon passing through Aries will not, of course, influence everyone in the same way. The degree of aggression and bravery will be greater or lesser, depending on the person's sun sign. I would expect a Leo to show the most exaggerated effects of the Moon in Aries, and Pisces to show the least.

A calendar giving the placement of the Moon for every day of the year should form part of the library you will even-

tually build up. You can use it to understand your own and perhaps your associates' reactions to the lunar positions. For a beginner, however, it is probably best to start with the simplified kind of Moon table that is to be found in a current almanac. Figure 7 is an example of this type of handy reference calendar. The ephemeris for the current year will, of course, give complete placements of the Moon, but the almanac is fine for rapid, easy reference.

Do not expect something dramatic to occur each day. The circumstances of your life are decided by your geographical position, environment, and education, as well as the Moon's phases. But you can be sure, for instance, that if you are a square peg in a round hole and feeling terribly frustrated, then incidents of moodiness will be on the increase when the Moon is in Capricorn. You can expect your spirits to take some kind of downward plunge, and your friends will seem at their most difficult at such times.

Most Moon calendars will give the time of entry of the Moon into each sign. This is generally in Greenwich mean time, the common time measurement throughout the world.

For eastern standard time—subtract five hours.

For central standard time—subtract six hours.

For mountain time—subtract seven hours.

For Pacific time—subtract eight hours.

Whenever there is a time element, check your location and the type of time in use. As the Moon flows through its phases, entering all the signs in turn, you will find the checking of time easier at some times of the Moon than others.

We call the daily position of the planets *transits*, and when we study a Moon calendar it is to find out which sign the Moon is transiting through on any chosen date. The advantage of a Moon calendar is that with it you can check a particular day in the future when you may want to do something very special and need to know the sign being transited, or even the lunar quarterly positions. It always amazes me that so many people rarely remember the Moon's quarters.

Suppose you have learned that the period of the waxing Moon, that is, the first two quarters of the Moon as it rises from New Moon to fullness, is the most favorable time for starting a new project, such as moving or seeking a new job. It would be ridiculous not to check a calendar to find out when the Moon will be waxing—and plan to take on your new task during that time. So much can be affected if the right transit is missed by a day—and with so many hazards in the world, why take chances?

Robin<sup>9</sup> Kerri Born  
1970

# JANUARY, 1970

## MOON'S PHASES

Eastern Time (—1 hr.=C.S.T.)

	D.	H. M.
☉ New Moon	7	3 36 P.M.
☾ First Quarter	14	8 18 A.M.
☉ Full Moon	22	7 55 A.M.
☾ Last Quarter	30	9 39 A.M.

D of W	D of M	SUN		MOON Rises	Moon's Place	HIGH TIDES	
		R H	S M	Morn. H M		Pen'cl H M	Tybee H M
Th	1	7 32	5 35	12 55	♈	6 24	1 32
Fri	2	7 32	5 36	1 58	♈	6 36	2 26
Sa	3	7 32	5 36	3 00	♏	7 00	3 32
Su	4	7 33	5 37	4 11	♏	7 42	4 32
Mo	5	7 33	5 38	5 21	♏	8 36	5 32
Tu	6	7 33	5 39	6 32	♏	9 30	6 32
W	7	7 33	5 40	sets	♏	10 24	7 26
Th	8	7 33	5 40	6 45	♏	11 18	8 20
Fri	9	7 33	5 41	8 01	♏	a.m.	9 14
Sa	10	7 33	5 42	9 13	♏	12 12	10 08
Su	11	7 33	5 43	10 22	♏	1 06	11 02
Mo	12	7 33	5 43	11 27	♏	1 48	11 56
Tu	13	7 33	5 44	morn	♏	p.m.	a.m.
W	14	7 33	5 45	12 31	♏	4 54	12 56
Th	15	7 32	5 46	1 34	♏	5 24	1 50
Fri	16	7 32	5 47	2 36	♏	6 06	2 50
Sa	17	7 32	5 48	3 38	♏	6 54	3 50
Su	18	7 32	5 49	4 37	♏	7 42	4 50
Mo	19	7 31	5 50	5 33	♏	8 36	5 44
Tu	20	7 31	5 51	6 23	♏	9 24	6 26
W	21	7 31	5 52	7 07	♏	10 06	7 08
Th	22	7 31	5 53	rises	♏	10 48	7 44
Fri	23	7 30	5 54	7 03	♏	11 24	8 20
Sa	24	7 30	5 55	8 00	♏	a.m.	8 50
Su	25	7 29	5 56	8 55	♏	12 01	9 26
Mo	26	7 29	5 57	9 50	♏	12 30	9 56
Tu	27	7 29	5 58	10 47	♏	12 48	10 38
W	28	7 28	5 59	11 46	♏	p.m.	11 20
Th	29	7 28	6 00	morn	♏	4 42	pm 02
Fri	30	7 27	6 00	12 47	♏	5 06	12 56
Sa	31	7 26	6 01	1 51	♏	5 48	1 50

Figure 7.



I am delighted that many of the new diaries now on the market give the Moon's positions, but I wish they were more accurate. *Old Moore's Almanac*, an ancient pamphlet that nowadays has a new look, will actually give you a better reading. Llewellyn Publications produces an excellent Moon calendar for each year. It's a convenient size to carry around and quite inexpensive. During a visit to Ann Arbor, Michigan, recently, I discovered two enthusiastic young men who had put together a most attractive version of an astrological calendar in which all planets were noted with each date, and it was very easy to see through which house the Moon was transiting.

To be fully aware of the effects of the planets upon the Moon and each other at any point in time other than the moment of a subject's birth, you would need to prepare what astrologers call a *progressed horoscope*—which is a fairly complicated business for a beginner to understand. I prefer to leave this for another time—or maybe another book—and suggest that until you become really skilled you confine your activities to learning what it means when the Moon transits the different signs. You can then add depth to the interpretation by considering it in relation to the sun sign of your birth. The material that follows will help you to assess current and future possibilities, but you should start by applying the information to your natal horoscope. Understanding the significance of the Moon's position there will help you to interpret the part that it has played—and will play—in your life.

Just as you studied the Sun's influence, which determines the character of each of the twelve signs, now try to learn what it means when the Moon is in each sign. Actually, studying the Moon's influence in the different signs is almost a crash course in human relations, and is one of the easiest ways to ease tension in both marital and business partnerships. Forewarned is forearmed, and a defense mechanism can be built up if you know in advance that your partner is likely to slice you apart with cutting remarks. Your emotional nature will not be so vulnerable—although at a time of major crisis, such as a lunar eclipse in a specific sign, you can expect things to be outside your control. On a normal month-to-month basis, however, knowing the position of the Moon can be an effective shortcut to a more stable life.

## EFFECTS OF THE MOON IN EACH SIGN

### MOON IN ARIES

*Charles*

You will be more courageous and more aggressive, ready to take chances and generally eager to lead an adventurous life. If you are predisposed to gambling, this is the time when you are likely to go overboard with enthusiasm. In personal relationships, you will be much more outgoing and friendly. It could be a period when you abandon being a housewife and take on a professional job, or when you step out of character and do something unusual, such as greeting a total stranger on the street or taking a totally different route to the office.

It's a good time to make new investments and, indeed, there is often a compulsion to lay in stores or equipment for the house or the office, or to buy personal things like clothes. It need not be a worrying period, however, for the money is generally there when you want it. Because you feel daring, any chance of travel will be quickly exploited and there will be enough energy to tackle anything. Making decisions that you have procrastinated about in the past will suddenly become easier. One of the effects of the Moon is in the realm of health, and it is never wise to have surgery when the Moon is transiting in the sign known to affect that specific part of the body. When the Moon is in Aries is not the time to have surgery done on the eyes, ears, or nose. Especially resist undergoing dental treatment at this time; that touch of bravery could take you to the dentist out of bravado even if you would normally hate the idea.

### MOON IN TAURUS

This is a slowing-down period and you will stop for second thoughts about everything; but, although you appear to be making little headway, it is also a time to construct plans. It is a fine period for making money and, looked at logically, it is a fact that money is not spent recklessly when you have time to think about it. No impulse buying this month. It is a time when you are cautious with other people, more inclined to stay at home or even entertain at home rather than going out or accepting invitations from people you are not very fond of or don't know well. Family ties are always heightened when the Moon is in Taurus.

Areas of the throat would be more vulnerable at this time.

### MOON IN GEMINI

You are likely to find yourself in a light, fantastic mood, with some far-out ideas flooding through your mind. Most of your inclinations are to enjoy yourself and it is a time when you are not going to be conscientious about anything resembling work. If you are a housewife, your mood will make you not want to cope with household chores, and if the beds are not made or the dishes washed you really will not care. Your creative instincts, however, can be excellent. Nothing is going to worry you at this time, whether you have money to spend or not.

It is a reckless period and your friends may like to remember that it will not last more than two and a half days. One thing is sure, however—you will enjoy yourself a lot and have little time or inclination to explain to anyone what you are doing and why. It's like taking the bit between your teeth and rushing madly along through life. Because of the pace you want to set, do not be surprised if you are pulled up by an accident—the Moon in Gemini is notable as a time for small accidents.

### MOON IN CANCER

Any work to be done around the home interests you more than it does at other times. There is an almost obsessive compulsion to do things in the house. It is also a nostalgic time, when you are most likely to call up an old friend whom you have not seen for a long time simply because something in the house reminded you of him. The telephone is important and you are more likely to call than write. If you normally take pleasure in home life, the Moon in Cancer will exaggerate and renew that pleasure.

Vulnerable areas for illness in this period are in the region of the chest. One of the strange things about this transit of the Moon is that it is always directed at home life and is so thorough in its influence that you may well be *forced* to stay at home, perhaps through illness.

### MOON IN LEO

You will feel very much alive, full of vitality, and this reflects on your love life and your warmth in meeting friends. If there is a little of the autocrat creeping into your life, it is simply because you really feel a bit like a god and in command of your own life. It is a supreme time for optimism that is justified, and therefore constitutes a good opportunity to press ahead with ambitions, especially if they are related

to a love affair. You will expect others to go along with your zest for living—and can become irate, letting that quick temper of yours explode, if they do not do so.

Heart transplants are now very much in the news, and you may be interested to know that my own observations are that such operations have not succeeded when the Moon was in Leo. Few books dealing with the Moon in Leo have had the opportunity to follow trends in major surgery of the heart, but it is a specialized subject that interests me. In time, you too will have your own favorite subject and begin to notice how the incidence of the Moon in a specific sign will cause recurring patterns that affect your subject.

### *MOON IN VIRGO*

At this time you will be most accurate, with little chance of making mistakes. No details will escape you—so it is a good time to catch up with all those jobs that need meticulous attention. Things like reading the small print on contracts and insurance policies will come naturally to you. It is also a time when you feel concerned and ambitious, and take a particular interest in your children's education, maybe without quite knowing why. If you are not an avid attendee of PTA meetings, rest assured that when the Moon is in Virgo will be the most likely time for you to go. Be careful, though, not to go around the house just looking for other people's mistakes and finding fault with everything.

Duodenal ulcers or intestinal troubles can flare up when the Moon is in this position, and some fastidiousness may be expressed about food or dieting.

### *MOON IN LIBRA*

Work does not come easily to you, and this is the time when you are most likely to be successful in slipping out of anything resembling it. But you have plenty of time for romance and enjoying life with friends, even if it is just sitting around and talking. It is a pleasurable time, but you should be careful not to lose sight of work—and you cannot put everything off, although you will try to do so. It is certainly *not* the time to be forced to look for a job, as your energy and enthusiasm would not be in it and the enterprise would be defeated. If you are in a job, however, it pays to make a conscious attempt not to let any slackness in work show to your superiors. Many of you are clever enough to bluff your way through periods like this. But remember, it is when the Moon

is in Libra that the dismissals come around—and few people ever expect them!

Vulnerable areas of health are in the kidneys. Diabetes has become a major problem today and the period when the Moon is in Libra is a likely time for this distressing illness to show itself for the first time, or to flare up with complications.

### *MOON IN SCORPIO*

A highly significant time to make progress in just about any direction your life takes you. For many, it will always be in creative activities, a big promotion, or some spectacular investment. It is a cycle that the financial genius becomes caught up in, whether he follows astrology or not.

Guard against excessive distrust or making disparaging remarks against others, for this is a time when latent hatred can flare up. Often this manifests itself in a husband's or wife's leaving home in a fit of temper or starting divorce proceedings on somewhat vicious lines. It is an easy time to hurt others, and you will not have any qualms about doing so. Vulnerable health areas are in the lower part of the stomach and the liver.

### *MOON IN SAGITTARIUS*

No one can stop you from giving other people a piece of your mind or making forcible statements in a most downright manner. Your best friends could call you a bigmouth and be well justified. If you can think before you speak out so forthrightly, it could take the edge off the difficulties that inevitably crop up. Everything is very clear to you—ideas are good, conditions seem right for whatever you have in mind, and you give the impression that nothing is going to stop you from talking about your projects. Be careful you don't become boring by talking about yourself too much. You will be busy, busy all the time, running to meetings and visiting people. You will be energetic, optimistic, and highly sociable, and nothing can discourage you.

It is a time to be careful on the roads, because car accidents are prevalent when the Moon is in this sign. Notable for accidents to the thighs, and a time when elderly people, especially those who have the Sun in Sagittarius as well, can slip and throw a hip out of joint.

### *MOON IN CAPRICORN*

You are likely to find yourself frustrated, stifled, cynical,



and depressed. You feel as if you have worked for nothing and are not going anyplace, and there is a general wonderment about what life is all about. These terribly depressed feelings can react on your family, who may not understand your desire to creep away and not talk to anyone. Try not to snap at them and avoid using your family as a whipping boy for the criticisms you are making about yourself. It is a time when you are involved with self-concentration to the point of being selfish. It is a financially restricted period, and if there are any outstanding bills you can bet this is the time when pressure will be put on you for collection. Not a good time for marriage or traveling.

Vulnerable health areas are just about everywhere, but chiefly brought about by the depressions. In really bad cases, this is a time when suicides are at their height. You may have noticed that sometimes a certain area will have a spate of suicides at a particular time. Check the calendar and you will find the Moon in Capricorn. It is a time when everything is exaggerated, but on a low, dreary key.

### *MOON IN AQUARIUS*

When this phase of the Moon occurs, you can expect friends to make tracks to your door. Each one will have the need to cry on your shoulder and will leave you with a loan in his pockets. It is a creative period, but it is not always wise to buy time or peace at any price. In the end you suffer, and your friends are not always elevated by your well-meaning help. Emotionally, you become very upset with everything that touches you on a personal basis. You feel the weight of the world's troubles on you and the frustrations of not being able to do anything about them. The Moon in Aquarius is one of your most erratic periods and this is irritating to you, although you neither ask for sympathy nor expect to receive it.

Health can break down at this time, with migraine headaches, accidents to the ankles, or nervous tension.

### *MOON IN PISCES*

Generally intuitive, this placement is the one most helpful to you, and your increased sensitivity can help you in life if you know how to handle it. It is not the time to ignore intuition, for this is given to you for a purpose. The trouble is that you attract people who become a drain on your psychic energies, if you are not able to allow yourself periods in which to renew these energies. Unless you can keep physi-

cally and psychologically fit, the Moon in Pisces may make you apathetic, with a desire to brood. Alternately, this can be a highly productive period if you are professionally engaged in creative work.

If respiratory troubles are going to attack you they will do it now, unless you can keep those psychic energies flowing. Care should also be taken of the feet, as this is the time when slight accidents can happen.

## EFFECTS OF THE MOON IN EACH HOUSE

The effects of the Moon in the twelve houses of the natal horoscope are also very important, so let us take a brief look at the major influences.

### FIRST HOUSE

The person is likely to be emotional, changeable, fearful, and acquisitive. If the emotional fears can be overcome (and remember that astrology's usefulness lies in its ability to help and guide people), then the person will be able to mix with the public quite successfully.

### SECOND HOUSE

*Charles*

Expect to find finances fluctuating. Money will generally be there but never acquired on a regular basis. Often, all gains in life are through the mother or wife, and it would be safe to advise that financial stability might be achieved in an area where the subject can work or invest in liquids.

### THIRD HOUSE

This shows an emotional mind, inclined to be dramatic but clinging to the past. A brother will have a strong influence on the life.

### FOURTH HOUSE

Gains come through the mother and there is an inordinate love of home, family, and traditions. Life is concerned with everything that has been rather than with what will be. Attempts will be made to preserve the past, perhaps by collecting antiques or seeking to retrieve an old family estate.

### FIFTH HOUSE

A great desire for love and children, which can manifest itself in some dramatic ways. Very good for teachers to have,

but not so good for speculative purposes, for finances are subjected to many ups and downs.

### **SIXTH HOUSE**

Material successes come through doing better than someone else, and they can show up in the horoscopes of women who marry for a meal ticket. Many changes of occupation (probably the most important factor in making a woman turn to marriage as an escape route to security). However, do not make the mistake of thinking this is likely to occur only in female horoscopes. I have found in the last fifteen years that many men marry for security too. The person with this placement in his horoscope often literally "enjoys bad health," for the illnesses are mainly psychosomatic.

### **SEVENTH HOUSE**

Indecision before taking the step into matrimony, followed by many changes of feeling after marriage. The sensitivity and moodiness seem to be alerted by taking on a partner, yet there is a compulsion to do so as well as a reluctance. Construe this as emotional insecurity—which can, of course, be offset by finding the *right* marriage partner.

### **EIGHTH HOUSE**

Improvements in finances come through partners. There is also a morbid interest in death. However, I have learned to add something to the usual interpretation of this. Many years ago, I did the horoscopes of several people in Detroit—and they were *all* undertakers. This position of the Moon showed up in all the horoscopes irrespective of the actual birth date. So now I have reason to believe that this position also shows people who are likely to have a professional interest in death, not simply a morbid one. There is also interest in psychic phenomena.

### **NINTH HOUSE**

Very orthodox in religion but with a good imagination. The person with this position of the Moon has the potential to travel.

### **TENTH HOUSE**

Many changes in professions, with a great love of being involved with the public. Women are helpful and often instrumental in bringing about these professional changes.

### *ELEVENTH HOUSE*

A very friendly place for the Moon to be—the subject will be gregarious, needing friends and always finding them. Sometimes the friendship may not be entirely a personal one, for this position of the Moon also relates to the sort of friendship one finds in clubs and fraternities.

### *TWELFTH HOUSE*

Sensitivity in all areas, but lately this special kind of sensitivity seems to indicate an increase in the number of children who are born with psychic awareness. In older people, those born before 1930, the main interpretation is that such persons are interested in all types of institutions, ranging from a point of doing good to working professionally in hospitals or even prisons. Much can be read into the Moon's position in the twelfth house, just as much can be read into the Moon's relationship with Neptune, which, of course, is the ruler both of Pisces and of the twelfth house. Interest in unorthodox religions of an occult nature will almost certainly be one of the major interpretations you will be making in many horoscopes, particularly those people born after 1930.

## 9/Casting the *Horoscope*

This is a "work" chapter, but don't be alarmed. Take it slowly, a step at a time, and you will find it quite easy to follow. By the time you reach the end, you will have mastered the steps to be followed in setting up a horoscope chart, but you will not be able to attempt to analyze it until you have also read Chapter 10, "Aspects, Ascendants, and Analysis." That is why I have put the steps to be followed in *interpreting* a horoscope in that chapter.

First of all, here are some essential astrological aids:

1. Lots of paper, pencils, and pens. These are for making notes before you start putting the glyphs for the signs onto the actual chart.
2. A large table and a chair that suits it. Making calculations can be as much a strain on the back as on the head. Also make sure you have a good light directed toward your work. Much of the printed material connected with astrology is abominably printed, with terribly fine print. Save yourself eyestrain and also aid accuracy by having a good light. It need not be strong, but its direction on your work is important.
3. Horoscope blanks. Sometimes you can make your own, but blank charts are quite reasonable in price and can be obtained in many different designs from most bookstores. An excellent one is reproduced as Figure 8. These days there are many shops that specialize in astrology where you can shop for supplies if you do not want to order by mail. Choose a chart that has a simple, clear-cut look, because some of the fancy ones are not easy for the beginner to use and even worse for a client to understand.
4. An ephemeris for the year of birth of your subject. I presume you will prepare a chart for yourself first, but



Name .....

Place .....

Lat. .... Midheaven  
(Medium Coeli)

Long. ....

**Birth Date** .....

Time (Std. Time) .....

## Eastern Mountain

**Central Pacific**

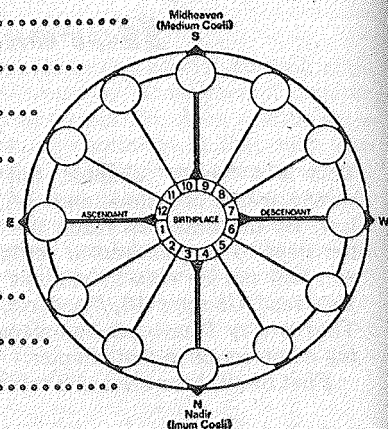
True Local Time .....

Calc. Sid. Time .....

Nearest Sid. Time .....

Greenwich Mean Time ..... (Inum Coals)

Adj. Calc. Date .....



## Elements

## Planets

## ASPECTS

**Cardinal** .....

Fixed .....

**Mutable** .....  
.....

## Fire .....

**Earth** .....  
.....

**Air** .....

Water .....

[illegible]

*Figure 8.*

as you progress you will collect many ephemerides, one for each year for which you prepare a chart.

The ephemeris is a calendar that shows the position of the Sun, Moon, and planets for each day of the year. Their positions are continually changing, of course, and are in different relation to each other, and to the Earth, at each hour of each day. Hence an ephemeris for one year is of no use in calculating the positions of the planets for any other year.

I myself still use Raphael's *Astronomical Ephemeris of the Planets' Places*, which includes tables of houses for London, Liverpool, and New York. This is probably the result of my English upbringing, however, for most Americans seem to prefer Waites' or the Rosicrucian Ephemerides. The cost for each year varies from \$1.00 to \$2.25; in addition, the Rosicrucian Ephemeris is published by decades for about \$5.00 each. There is also a German Ephemeris, 1890-1950, which could be the most economical buy at around \$12.00.

5. A table of houses. This is a book that gives the positions of the signs in the different latitudes at different times, so that you can check the exact positions for each birth locality. This generally costs \$4.00, but unlike an ephemeris the table of houses will last you a lifetime.\*
6. A book of time changes, because you will be dealing a lot with time. Doane's *Time Changes in the U.S.A.* is the best source for determining when and where daylight saving and war time were in effect. There are also specialized time-change books for Canada and Mexico. The Doane book costs about \$5.00, but whatever they cost, books such as these are well worth obtaining.
7. A good atlas, which should be available in every home, so that you can check the exact latitude and longitude of each subject's place of birth.
8. Plenty of patience, because you have to learn many things before you can even think of casting a chart, and must be prepared not to hurry as you do the actual calculations.
9. Several free hours, because astrology thrives best with students who can give it an uninterrupted free period. Calculations do not go well if you locate a planet, insert

\* The position of the signs varies infinitesimally over very long periods of years, but not sufficiently to affect calculations.

it into the chart, then have to make a telephone call, or worry about whether the dinner is cooking or when the children will come back from school.

Although I am using the female of the species as a term of reference, let me assure you that just as many men as women are interested in astrology. The difference is that the men are seeking to learn astrology in order to add to their income—but when you come to think about it, it could expand their wives' housekeeping money as well!

Now, get out your horoscope blanks and plenty of scrap paper. We are going to study a sample horoscope and see how it is put together and the best way to do this is for you to work through a duplicate of it for yourself.

The natal or genethliacal horoscope is a chart erected for an individual, preferably for the specific time of birth, that takes into account the exact geographical place of birth, established by finding the latitude and longitude. The basic data needed to cast a chart, therefore, are the date, the accurate time, and the place of birth.

Spend some time really checking out the time of birth for your subjects. This will be your first practical study in using care and tact in your astrological work. Even your own time of birth may be suspect. It is amazing how many people say, almost with a sense of triumph, "Aha, I *know* I was born a few minutes after midnight." Apparently, the midnight hour still has a magical connotation—people seem to want to be born near it, perhaps in the hope that some sympathetic magic will brush off on them.

Now look at the horoscope example given overleaf as Figure 9. (Ignore, for the time being, the chart of aspects which is given below the horoscope wheel itself.) You already know that the twelve houses are numbered consecutively, moving counterclockwise around the circle from the ascendant, or western meridian; that the radii dividing the houses are called cusps; that the signs falling on the cusps of houses, along with the planets that rule them, are considered to be the rulers of those houses. Compare Figure 9 briefly with Figure 5 in Chapter 6, "The Houses." We have now moved one step ahead and included actual planets *inside* the houses. Technically, of course, they move around the Earth in the zodiacal belt, but for convenience, astrologers show them within the houses governed by the signs into which they fall. The numbers beside each planet represent the exact number of degrees through which the planet has moved into



	D	♀	♀	♂	♄	♅	♁	♂	P	Asc	MC
☉	△	.	.	.	△	.	.	□	.	.	△
	D	.	.	□	△	.	.	.	.	△	♂
		♀	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.
		♀	.	.	.	♂	.	.	♂	.	.
			♂	.	✕	.	△	.	.	□	.
				♄	.	.	.	□	.	□	.
					♅	.	✕	♂	.	.	.
						♁	.	.	.	.	.
							♀	✕	.	.	.
								P	.	.	.

*Figure 9.*

the sign. The numbers on the cusps represent the exact number of degrees that each sign had progressed at the moment of the subject's birth. These numbers and signs are calculated for each subject's individual birth characteristics.

To set up a horoscope like Figure 9, you need to make four sets of calculations:

1. You must begin with what astrologers call *true local time*. True local time is the exact time of a subject's birth, corrected for time and place.
2. True local time is then used to find *sidereal time* by two corrections, one for time and one for place. Sidereal time, or star time, is used to ascertain the exact signs and degrees of the twelve cusps from a table of houses.
3. True local time is then converted into *Greenwich mean time*, for which the degrees and signs of the planets are calculated in the ephemeris.
4. Greenwich mean time is used to correct the degree of each planet's position according to the subject's birth time and place. For this you will use a table of proportional logarithms.

A few points about sidereal time, which is very important in astrology. Our clocks are governed by the motion of the Sun, and we live by local or solar time. Sidereal time is reckoned by the stars beyond the Sun as they move in an apparent circle around the heavens. A sidereal day is measured from the highest point a star reaches on its daily journey and represents the time it takes the star to return to this point on the following day. You will find that the sidereal day is about four minutes shorter than our local solar day.

## FINDING TRUE LOCAL TIME

The first, and indeed the chief, consideration in setting up a chart is time. As we have said, there are three types of time used in astrological calculations: true local time, sidereal time, and Greenwich mean time. You will deal first with true local time—but this is not necessarily the time your subject was born, because a correction for time and place is necessary to calculate true local time.

In our example, a child is born on July 8, 1947, at 4:18 A.M. in Boston, Massachusetts. Boston's latitude is  $42^{\circ}$  N., and the longitude is  $71^{\circ}$  W. In your book of time changes you will see that the standard time meridian (or zone) in use at birth for this subject was eastern standard time, which is



based on the  $75^{\circ}$  W. time meridian. You will also notice that on July 8, 1947, daylight saving time was in effect.

At this point, you can make the first correction for time: 4:18 A.M. was really one hour earlier, because of daylight saving time, which would make it 3:18 A.M. The next correction is for place: Boston's longitude is  $71^{\circ}$  W., which is 4 degrees from the eastern standard time meridian of  $75^{\circ}$  W. To calculate the place correction for true local time, multiply the number of degrees that the birthplace is east or west of the standard time meridian by four minutes. *Add* this total to the birth time if east of the meridian, *subtract* if west.

Our subject was born at 4:18 A.M. Correcting for daylight saving time makes it one hour earlier—3:18 A.M. Because it is 4 degrees east of 75 degrees W. (eastern standard time meridian), we multiply by 4, getting 16 minutes. We *add* this to the birth time because Boston is east of the meridian. Our true local time is therefore 3:45 A.M.

In other words, when it is noon on the standard time meridian, the true local time is actually four minutes different for every degree of longitude to the east or west.

## FINDING SIDEREAL TIME

The next step involves reading the ephemeris for 1947. Figure 10 shows July, 1947, as given in the previously mentioned German Ephemeris. In the first column is the day of the month. The second column shows sidereal time as calculated for 12 noon Greenwich mean time\* on that day. On July 8, sidereal time is 07:02:23. But because our subject was born before that noon, or A.M. on the 8th, you use the sidereal time on the day *before*, or July 7, which is 06:58:27. Note this down on your scratch pad.

Remember, always find the sidereal time for *noon previous to birth* in order to make your calculations simpler. You will always add to the figure this way, instead of adding for P.M. and subtracting for A.M. (I myself prefer to use the old method of adding and subtracting, but I think this other way is simpler for you.)

\* Greenwich mean time (GMT) is the solar time as calculated at the meridian of Greenwich, England, and is used as the standard time basis around the world. Look at a world map showing the Earth divided into the different time zones; for instance, eastern standard time in the United States is five hours slower than GMT and Central European time is one hour fast in comparison to GMT.

JULI

1947

Tag	Stund	☉	☽	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
1	06 38 47	08 40 28	17 36	27 08	21 24	00 16	18 00	08 02	22 18	08 04	00 13	
2	06 38 47	09 45 39	29 29	27 05	22 37	00 38	17 58	08 10	23 02	08 04		
3	06 42 40	10 42 50	11 39	26 57	23 50	01 41	17 56	08 17	23 05	08 05		
4	06 46 37	11 40 00	23 10	26 45	25 03	02 23	17 53	08 24	23 08	08 05	00 23	
5	06 50 34	12 37 11	05 02	26 29	26 16	03 05	17 52	08 31	23 12	08 05		
6	06 54 30	13 34 22	16 57	26 08	27 30	03 48	17 50	08 38	23 15	08 06		
7	06 58 27	14 31 33	28 58	25 43	28 43	04 30	17 48	08 45	23 19	08 07	00 13	
8	07 02 23	15 28 44	11 07	25 33	29 56	05 12	17 47	08 53	23 22	08 07		
9	07 06 20	16 25 56	23 26	24 55	01 09	05 54	17 45	09 00	23 25	08 08		
10	07 10 16	17 23 08	05 01	24 11	02 23	06 36	17 44	09 07	23 29	08 09	00 04	
11	07 14 13	18 20 21	18 53	23 34	03 36	07 18	17 43	09 15	23 32	08 10		
12	07 18 09	19 17 34	02 07	22 57	04 49	08 00	17 43	09 22	23 35	08 10		
13	07 22 06	20 14 47	15 45	22 18	06 03	08 42	17 42	09 30	23 39	08 11	29 14	
14	07 26 03	21 12 02	29 50	21 38	07 16	09 24	17 42	09 37	23 42	08 12		
15	07 29 59	22 09 16	14 20	20 59	08 29	10 05	17 42	09 44	23 45	08 12		
16	07 33 56	23 06 31	29 13	20 21	09 43	10 48	17 42	09 52	23 48	08 13	29 43	
17	07 37 52	24 03 47	14 22	19 45	10 56	11 29	17 42	10 00	23 52	08 14		
18	07 41 49	25 01 03	29 38	19 11	12 10	12 11	17 42	10 07	23 55	08 15		
19	07 45 45	25 58 19	14 50	18 40	13 23	12 52	17 43	10 15	23 58	08 16	29 35	
20	07 49 42	26 55 36	29 48	18 12	14 37	13 34	17 43	10 22	24 01	08 17		
21	07 53 39	27 52 53	14 23	17 48	15 50	14 15	17 44	10 30	24 04	08 18		
22	07 57 35	28 50 11	28 31	17 29	17 04	14 56	17 46	10 37	24 07	08 19	29 26	
23	08 01 32	29 47 29	12 10	17 13	18 17	15 37	17 47	10 45	24 10	08 20		
24	08 05 28	30 44 47	35 20	17 05	19 31	16 18	17 48	10 53	24 13	08 21		
25	08 09 23	31 42 05	08 06	17 05	20 44	17 00	17 50	11 00	24 16	08 22	29 36	
26	08 13 21	32 39 24	20 31	17 05	21 58	17 40	17 52	11 08	24 19	08 23		
27	08 17 18	33 36 43	08 40	17 33	23 12	18 21	17 54	11 16	24 22	08 24		
28	08 21 14	34 34 03	14 39	17 27	24 25	19 02	17 56	11 23	24 25	08 25	29 07	
29	08 25 11	35 31 23	26 34	17 48	25 39	19 43	17 58	11 31	24 28	08 27		
30	08 29 08	36 28 44	08 21	18 14	26 53	20 24	18 01	11 39	24 31	08 28		
31	08 33 04	37 26 06	20 11	18 47	28 07	21 04	18 04	11 46	24 34	08 29	28 57	
Pluto		11 12 56		9: 12 09		17: 12 32		25: 12 36				

Figure 10.

Notes: The planets are listed in order by sign, with the exception of Pluto, whose position is given beneath the chart. The German symbol for Uranus (between Saturn and Neptune) differs from the one commonly used in the U.S. The last column indicates the position of the north lunar node (see pages 153-154 for an explanation of the role the Moon's nodes play in the interpretation of a horoscope).

You are finding the sidereal time in order to make your calculations and corrections to time and place, which will enable you to find your exact ascendant in the table of houses. So now you must correct the sidereal time for noon previous to birth by adding the difference between true local time and the preceding noon, and converting this difference—which is known as the interval—to sidereal time. This is how you do it.

First, add the difference between true local time and the preceding noon—i.e., to 06:58:27, you add 12 hours (noon to midnight) plus 3 hours and 34 minutes, for the time after midnight. Note 15 hours, 34 minutes on your scratch pad.

If it were a P.M. birth, you would again find the sidereal time for *noon previous to birth* in the ephemeris, but you would use noon of the same day, of course, rather than the day before.

Now you must make a second correction for time. This is called *acceleration of interval*—10 seconds for every hour of interval between the previous noon and true local time. In our example, there are 15 hours and 34 minutes of difference, so correcting at the rate of 10 seconds per hour will give you 155 seconds. (Note that 34 minutes represents half an hour, hence we allow 5 seconds.) Make a note of this too.

The third correction for finding sidereal time is for place, at the rate of 10 seconds for every 15 degrees of longitude from Greenwich. Boston is 71 degrees west of Greenwich, so dividing by 15 and multiplying by 10 will give you a place correction of 47 seconds. *Add* this total if west of Greenwich, *subtract* if east—so you add this to your calculation. Here is how your calculation would look step by step:

Subject born: July 8, 1947, 4:18 A.M./3:34 A.M. true local time/  
Boston, Mass., Lat. 42°N, Long. 71°W.

	hours	minutes	seconds
Sidereal time noon previous to birth	06:	58:	27
Add difference between noon previous to birth and true local time (interval)	15:	34:	00
Add 10 seconds for every hour of difference (acceleration of interval)	00:	00:	155
Add 10 seconds for every 15 degrees of longitude <i>west</i> of Greenwich	00:	00:	47
<hr/>			
(When correcting back into hours and minutes, don't forget to use a base of 60, <i>not</i> 10)	21:	92:	229
Total—representing <i>calculated sidereal time</i>	22:	35:	49

You have found the calculated sidereal time by making two corrections, for time and for place, all of which you added to the sidereal time for noon previous to birth in the ephemeris. This calculation will allow you to go on to the next step—finding the sign and degree of the ascendant, or rising sign, and the signs and degrees of the other eleven houses.

## FINDING THE ASCENDANT AND CUSPS OF HOUSES

Now look at your table of houses—you can use your own, but for convenience, the significant part of one is reproduced as Figure 11. In this table of houses are the cusp signs and degrees for 24 hours of sidereal time, for latitudes  $22^{\circ}$  to  $56^{\circ}$ . Other tables may reproduce them rather differently, but the data are exactly the same. In our example, the sidereal time is given across the top of the page, and the nearest time to our calculated sidereal time of 22:35:49 is in the second column—22:34:54. Note that there are signs and degrees given for only five houses, numbered 11, 12, 1, 2, and 3.

To find the signs and degrees of the cusps, you must first look down the left-hand column, which is a column of latitudes. Find the latitude of your subject's birth—in this case  $42^{\circ}$ —and look across the row to the second column, representing the nearest sidereal time to our calculated sidereal time, and then look up the column until you come to a sign. It is important to do this, because the signs change within the columns.

You will see 11.0 degrees Aries for the cusp of the eleventh house, 22.9 degrees Taurus for the cusp of the twelfth, 1.34 degrees Cancer for the first house or ascendant, 21.1 degrees Cancer for the cusp of the second, and 11.7 degrees Leo for the cusp of the third. Enter these degrees and signs on your horoscope blank—but you have covered only five houses. You will find the cusp of the tenth house (midheaven) in the section labeled “upper meridian, cusp of 10th house” at the top of the column of the nearest sidereal time. In this case, it is 7 degrees Pisces. This takes care of six of the houses. To find the cusps of the other six, you must know the opposite of each sign and their natural order:

TABLE OF HOUSES FOR LATITUDES 22° TO 56°.

UPPER MERIDIAN, CUSEP OF 10th H.																														63												
N. N. O. SID. T. 22 21 0 } ABO 287° 47' 0 } 6°					N. N. O. 22 24 54 } 233° 48' 4 } 7°					N. N. O. 22 28 39 } 235° 52' 9 } 8°					N. N. O. 22 32 24 } 240° 36' 0 } 9°					N. N. O. 22 36 9 } 241° 32' 2 } 10°					N. N. O. 22 40 53 } 245° 28' 2 } 11°																	
H.	11	12	1	2	3	H.	11	12	1	2	3	H.	11	12	1	2	3	H.	11	12	1	2	3	H.	11	12	1	2	3	H.	11	12	1	2	3							
60	9.0	14.8	18.38	13.2	7.9	10.1	15.8	19.32	14.0	8.3	11.2	16.8	20.26	14.9	9.7	12.2	17.9	21.19	15.7	10.6	13.3	18.9	22.13	16.5	11.5	14.4	19.9	23.6	17.4	12.4												
59	0.15	0.19	7	5	8.1	1.6	1.20	3	5	9	2.17	1.20	55	15.2	8	3	18.1	21.48	16.0	7	4	19.2	22.42	8	6	4	20.2	23.34	7	5												
58	1	3.19	37	8	2	1	3.20	31	6	9.1	2	4.21	25	5	10.0	3	4	22.18	3	9	4	23.11	17.1	7	5	9	24	4	18.0	6												
57	1	6.50	7	14.1	3	2	6.21	1	9	2	3	7.21	55	8	1	3	7.22	48	6	11.0	4	7	23.41	4	9	5	7	24	34	3	7											
56	1	8.20	38	4	4	2	9.21	32	15.3	3	3	9.22	35	16.1	2	12.4	19.0	23	19	9	1	5.20	34	12	7	12.0	14.6	21.0	45	4	6	9										
55	2	1.61	41	9	7	8.6	10.2	17.3	22	3	5	5.11	3	18.2	22	57	4	3	1	13.50	17.2	2	13.5	3	24	43	18.0	1	6	3	35	35	9	13.0								
54	2	4.21	41	15.0	7	3	5.22	35	9	9.6	4	5.23	29	7	10.5	5	6.24	22	5	4	6	6.25	13	4	8	7	6.26	7	19.2	1	2											
53	2	7.22	16	4	8	3	8.23	8	16.2	7	4	8.24	1	17.0	6	5	9.24	54	8	11.5	6	9	23.47	7	4	7	9	26	39	5	8											
52	2	1.70	22	48	7	9.0	4	18.1	23	41	5	9	5.19	24	35	3	7	12.6	20.2	25	27	18.2	6	7	11.2	26	20	19.0	12.5	14.8	32	27	12	8	4							
51	3	2.23	22	16.0	1	4	4	24	16	9	10.0	5	4	25	9	7	9	6	5.26	1	5	7	11.7	5	26	54	3	6	8	27	46	20.2	13.5									
50	3	7.23	57	4	3	10.4	7	24	50	17.2	1	11.6	8	25	44	18.0	11.0	7	8	26	36	8	9	8	9	27	29	7	7	9	5	23	20	5	6							
49	4	18.0	24	33	7	4	5	19.1	23	26	6	3	6.20	1	26	19	4	1	7	11.2	27	12	19.2	12.0	8	22.2	28	4	20.0	9	15.0	13.1	28	56	8	8						
48	4	3.25	10	17.1	9.6	5	4	26	3	9	4	7	5.26	56	7	3	12.8	5	27	48	5	2	9	6	28	46	4	13.0	0	6	29	32	21.2	9	4							
47	4	7.25	47	4	7	6	6	8	26	40	18.3	10.6	7	9	27	33	19.1	4	8	9	28	25	9	3	34.0	23.0	29	17	7	2	124.0	6	9	5	14.0							
46	5	19.1	26	26	8	9	6	20.3	27	19	7	7	11.8	21.3	28	12	5	11.6	9	22.5	29	4	10.3	3	0	4	29	53	21.1	3	1	4	4	47	9	2						
45	5	5.27	6	18.2	10.0	10.7	6	27	59	19.0	9	8	7	26	51	9	7	9	7	29	43	7	12.6	1	8	3	34	5	5	2	8	1	23	22.3	3	3						
44	6	9.27	47	6	3	7	7	21.0	28	39	4	11.0	9	22.1	29	31	20.3	9	13.0	23.2	0	23.1	8	8	24.3	11.6	8	6	15.5	25.3	8	5	7	5								
43	6	20.4	28	59	19.0	3	8	5	29	21	8	2	9	5	0	13	7	12.1	0	6	1	4	5	9	2	7	1	55	22.3	8	4	7	2	46	21.0	7	6					
42	6	8	29	12	4	5	8	9	0	4	21.3	4	12.0	23.0	0	56	21.1	2	12.1	1	47	9	13.1	14.3	25.1	2.37	6	14.0	4	26.2	3	27	4	8								
41	6	6.21	3	29	57	5	7	9	22.4	0	42	7	6	1	5	1	40	5	4	1	6	2	30	12.3	3	4	6	32	1	33.1	1	5	7	4	10	8	15.0					
40	6	9	2	0	43	20.3	9	11.0	9	1	34	21.1	7	1	14.0	2	23	9	6	2	25.1	1	315	7	5	5	26.1	4	5	5	3	6	27.3	4	55	24.3	2	2				
39	6	7	32.3	1	30	8	11.1	0	23.4	2	31	6	2	5	3	12	22.6	8	13.3	6	4	2	23.3	6	5	6	4	51	9	5	15.6	8	5	40	7	3						
38	6	8	9	219	21.3	3	12.4	0	310	22.3	12.1	2	2	15.0	4	0	8	13.0	4	26.1	4	50	6	8	6	27.2	5	39	24.6	7	7	23.4	6	28	25.2	5	3					
37	6	9	23.4	310	7	3	2	5	4	0	5	3	12.3	6	4	50	23.3	2	4	7	5	39	24.1	14.0	14.6	8	6	228	8	8	8	29.0	7	16	6	7						
36	6	9	24.0	4	2	32.3	7	2	33.1	4	33.0	5	3	26.2	5	41	8	3	5	27.3	6	30	6	2	7	28.4	7	19	25.3	15.0	9	6	8	6	24.1	8						
35	6	30.0	6	4	50	7	9	11.3	7	54	5	7	4	8	6	34	24.2	5	12.6	9	7	23	25.1	4	8	29.0	8	11	8	2	16.0	0.3	8	58	6	16.0						
34	6	12.3	5	33	23.2	18.1	3	26.4	6	41	34.0	9	5	27.5	7	29	7	7	28.6	8	17	6	6	9	7	9	5	26.3	4	1	9	9	52	27.1	8	4						
33	6	12.6	6	50	7	3	4	27.1	7	38	9	13.1	12.6	28.2	8	26	23.3	9	8	29.3	9	13	26.1	8	11.50	6	10	0	8	6	2	1.6	10	47	6	4						
32	6	2	7	50	24.3	5	5	8	8	38	25.1	3	7	29.0	9	25	8	14.1	9	0	10	12	6	15.0	1	1.2	10	58	27.3	8	3	2.3	11	44	28.1	6	6					
31	6	3	27.5	8	3	9	8	6	28.6	9	40	7	6	8	10	28	26.4	3	14.0	9	11	12	27.2	2	2	8	0	11	58	9	16.1	16.6	3	1	12	43	7	8				
30	6	30.6	12.4	9	58	25.5	13.0	11.7	29.5	10	44	26.3	9	9	6	7	11	30	27.0	6	2	1.8	13	13	8	3	3	9	13	0	28.5	3	4	4.0	13	44	29.3	17.1				
29	6	5	29	3	11	5	26.1	2	8	0	5	11	30	9	14	1	13.0	1	7	12	38	6	8	3	2.8	13	20	28.6	7	15.3	3	9	14	4	29.1	5	7	8.0	14	48	9	3
28	6	0	12	15	8	5	8	1	5	12	39	27.5	3	1	2	7	13	44	28.2	15.1	4	3	14	27	29.0	16.0	6	4	9	15	11	7	7	9	6	11	54	0.5	5			
27	6	1	13	28	47.5	8	9	2	6	19	11	28.2	6	2	3	14	54	9	4	5	4	9	15	37	6	2	8	6	0	16	20	0.3	17.0	17.0	7	3	1	1	8			
26	6	2	14	43	28.2	14.1	12.0	3	8	15	29	9	9	2	5	0	16	50	8	5	9	7	3	17	32	1.0	3	1	8	5	18	13	8	18.1								

Figure 11.



1. Aries      opposite
2. Taurus
3. Gemini
4. Cancer
5. Leo
6. Virgo

7. Libra
8. Scorpio
9. Sagittarius
10. Capricorn
11. Aquarius
12. Pisces

So you look at the sign given for the tenth house, which in your subject's case is Pisces, and enter on the cusp of the opposite house (the fourth) on the horoscope blank its opposite sign, Virgo, and the same number of degrees—7 degrees. Now take the eleventh house, Aries, and insert its opposite, Libra, on the cusp of the fifth house, with the same number of degrees, and so on around the chart.

Now you have all the cusps occupied by signs, but you will notice that two signs are omitted—Gemini and Sagittarius—and that two houses each are ruled by Cancer and by Cancer's opposite, Capricorn. Here you have what is called an *intercepted sign*. A sign is intercepted when it falls between two cusps, an appearance due partly to the fact that from the Earth the signs seem to be unequal in distance, one house containing more degrees and another containing fewer. This occurs with more frequency the farther the subject's birth latitude is from the equator, and therefore does not occur in every chart.

Insert the missing signs, Gemini and Sagittarius, between the signs where they would normally fall in their natural order—Gemini between Taurus and Cancer, Sagittarius between Scorpio and Capricorn.

## FINDING GREENWICH MEAN TIME

To correct the positions of the planets and place them in the horoscope, you must first convert true local time to Greenwich mean time, or GMT. To find GMT, multiply 4 minutes by the degrees of longitude of the subject's birthplace and convert this figure back into minutes. In our subject's case, the longitude of 71° W. multiplied by 4 is 284, and converted back into hours and minutes is 4:44. This total is *added* to true local time for western longitude, and *subtracted* for eastern longitude. The subject's true local time of 3:34 A.M. plus 4:44 comes to 8:18 A.M., GMT. If the birth

occurs close to noon or midnight, be sure to ascertain when converting to GMT whether the time has changed from A.M. to P.M., or the reverse.

## CORRECTING THE PLANETS' POSITIONS

You found Greenwich mean time in order to correct the planets' positions for the subject's exact time of birth. Since the calculation of the planetary positions in the ephemeris is based on noon GMT, you must now find the difference between the nearest noon position for the planets and the subject's actual birth time, converted into GMT, which means you need to know how far the planets traveled between that noon and noon of the previous day. To do this, you use a table of proportional logarithms, which is reproduced overleaf as Figure 12.

The first and constant log. (logarithm) you find is called the *permanent log.*, which is the log. of the interval between subject's birth expressed in GMT and noon GMT. In your particular subject's case, the birth time is 8:18 A.M., GMT. The difference or interval between 8:18 A.M. and noon is 3:42.

At the top of the table of proportional logarithms are the hours from 0 through 23, and the extreme left-hand column shows the minutes from 0 through 59. You are looking for the permanent log. of 3.42, so look across the top to find 3 hours and then down the left-hand column to find 42 minutes, and then find the log., which is 0.8120. This is your permanent log., which you will use to correct all the planetary positions.

Now you must find out how far each planet traveled, or the *log. of proportional travel*. First, find the degrees for the Sun, the first planet listed in the ephemeris, on July 7 and 8 (in your subject's case), and find the distance traveled. On the 7th the Sun is at 14.31 Cancer, and on the 8th at 15.28 Cancer. Total distance traveled is 57 minutes.

$$\begin{array}{r} 15.28 \text{ July 8} \\ -14.31 \text{ July 7} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

57 minutes traveled

# PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS FOR FINDING THE PLANETS' PLACES

PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS												
DEGREES OR HOURS												
	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11
0	1.1584	1.1802	1.0792	9031	7781	6812	6021	5351	4771	4260	3802	3388
1	1584	3730	0756	9007	7763	6798	6009	5341	4762	4252	3795	3382
2	2.8573	3660	0720	8983	7745	6784	5997	5330	4753	4244	3788	3375
3	6812	3590	0685	8959	7728	6769	5985	5320	4744	4236	3780	3368
4	5563	3522	0649	8935	7710	6755	5973	5310	4735	4228	3773	3362
5	4594	3454	0614	8912	7692	6741	5961	5300	4726	4220	3766	3355
6	3802	3388	0580	8888	7674	6726	5949	5289	4717	4212	3759	3349
7	3133	3323	0546	8865	7657	6712	5937	5279	4708	4204	3752	3342
8	2553	3258	0511	8842	7639	6698	5925	5269	4699	4196	3745	3336
9	2041	3195	0478	8819	7622	6684	5913	5259	4690	4188	3737	3329
10	1584	3133	0444	8796	7604	6670	5902	5249	4682	4180	3730	3323
11	1170	3071	0411	8773	7587	6656	5890	5239	4673	4172	3723	3316
12	0792	3010	0378	8751	7570	6642	5878	5229	4664	4164	3716	3310
13	0444	2950	0345	8728	7552	6628	5866	5219	4655	4156	3709	3303
14	0122	2891	0313	8706	7535	6614	5855	5209	4646	4149	3702	3297
15	1.9823	2833	0280	8683	7518	6600	5843	5199	4638	4141	3695	3291
16	9542	2775	0248	8661	7501	6587	5832	5189	4629	4133	3688	3284
17	9279	2719	0216	8639	7484	6573	5820	5179	4620	4125	3681	3278
18	9031	2663	0185	8617	7467	6559	5809	5169	4611	4117	3674	3271
19	8796	2607	0153	8595	7451	6546	5797	5159	4603	4109	3667	3265
20	8573	2553	0122	8573	7434	6532	5786	5149	4594	4102	3660	3258
21	8361	2499	0091	8552	7417	6519	5774	5139	4585	4094	3653	3252
22	8159	2445	0061	8530	7401	6505	5763	5129	4577	4086	3646	3246
23	7966	2393	0030	8509	7384	6492	5752	5120	4568	4079	3639	3239
24	7781	2341	1.0000	8487	7368	6478	5740	5110	4559	4071	3632	3233
25	7604	2289	0.9970	8466	7351	6465	5729	5100	4551	4063	3625	3227
26	7434	2239	9940	8445	7335	6451	5718	5090	4542	4055	3618	3220
27	7270	2188	9910	8424	7318	6438	5706	5081	4534	4048	3611	3214
28	7112	2139	9881	8403	7302	6425	5695	5071	4525	4040	3604	3208
29	6960	2090	9852	8382	7286	6412	5684	5061	4516	4032	3597	3201
30	6812	2041	9823	8361	7270	6398	5673	5051	4508	4025	3590	3195
31	6670	1993	9794	8341	7254	6385	5662	5042	4499	4017	3583	3189
32	6532	1946	9765	8322	7238	6372	5651	5032	4491	4010	3576	3183
33	6398	1899	9737	8300	7222	6359	5640	5023	4482	4002	3570	3176
34	6269	1852	9708	8279	7206	6346	5629	5013	4474	3995	3563	3170
35	6143	1806	9680	8259	7190	6333	5618	5005	4466	3987	3556	3164
36	6021	1761	9652	8239	7174	6320	5607	4994	4457	3979	3549	3157
37	5902	1716	9625	8219	7159	6307	5596	4984	4449	3972	3542	3151
38	5786	1671	9597	8199	7143	6294	5585	4975	4440	3964	3535	3145
39	5673	1627	9570	8179	7128	6282	5574	4965	4432	3957	3529	3139
40	5563	1584	9542	8159	7112	6269	5563	4956	4424	3949	3522	3133
41	5456	1540	9515	8140	7094	6256	5552	4947	4415	3942	3515	3126
42	5351	1498	9488	8120	7081	6243	5541	4937	4407	3934	3508	3120
43	5249	1455	9463	8101	7066	6231	5531	4928	4399	3927	3501	3114
44	5149	1413	9435	8081	7050	6218	5520	4918	4390	3919	3495	3108
45	5051	1372	9409	8062	7035	6205	5509	4909	4382	3912	3488	3102
46	4956	1331	9383	8043	7020	6193	5498	4900	4374	3905	3481	3096
47	4863	1290	9356	8025	7005	6180	5488	4890	4365	3897	3475	3089
48	4771	1249	9330	8004	6990	6168	5477	4881	4357	3890	3468	3083
49	4682	1209	9305	7985	6975	6155	5466	4872	4349	3882	3461	3077
50	4594	1170	9279	7966	6960	6143	5456	4863	4341	3875	3454	3071
51	4508	1130	9254	7947	6945	6131	5445	4853	4333	3868	3448	3065
52	4424	1091	9228	7929	6930	6118	5435	4844	4324	3860	3441	3059
53	4341	1053	9203	7910	6915	6106	5424	4835	4316	3853	3434	3053
54	4260	1015	9178	7891	6900	6094	5414	4826	4308	3846	3428	3047
55	4180	0977	9153	7873	6885	6081	5403	4817	4300	3838	3421	3041
56	4102	0939	9128	7854	6871	6069	5393	4808	4292	3831	3415	3034
57	4025	0902	9104	7836	6856	6057	5382	4799	4284	3824	3408	3028
58	3949	0865	9079	7818	6841	6045	5372	4789	4276	3817	3401	3022
59	3873	0828	9055	7800	6827	6033	5361	4780	4268	3809	3395	3016

# PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS FOR FINDING THE PLANETS' PLACES

DEGREES OR HOURS												
	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
0	0.3010	2663	2341	2041	1761	1498	1249	1015	0792	0580	0378	0185
1	3004	2637	2336	2036	1756	1493	1245	1011	0788	0577	0375	0182
2	2989	2632	2330	2032	1752	1489	1241	1007	0785	0573	0371	0179
3	2972	2646	2325	2027	1747	1485	1237	1003	0781	0570	0368	0175
4	2966	2640	2320	2022	1743	1481	1234	0999	0777	0566	0364	0172
5	2980	2635	2315	2017	1738	1476	1229	0996	0774	0563	0361	0169
6	2974	2629	2310	2012	1734	1472	1225	0992	0770	0559	0358	0166
7	2968	2624	2305	2008	1729	1468	1221	0988	0766	0556	0355	0163
8	2962	2618	2300	2003	1725	1464	1217	0984	0763	0552	0352	0160
9	2956	2613	2295	1998	1720	1460	1213	0980	0759	0549	0348	0157
10	2950	2607	2289	1993	1716	1455	1209	0977	0756	0546	0345	0155
11	2944	2602	2284	1988	1711	1451	1205	0973	0752	0542	0342	0150
12	2938	2596	2279	1984	1707	1447	1201	0969	0749	0539	0339	0147
13	2933	2591	2274	1979	1702	1443	1197	0965	0745	0535	0335	0144
14	2927	2585	2269	1974	1698	1438	1193	0962	0742	0532	0332	0141
15	2921	2580	2264	1969	1694	1434	1189	0958	0738	0529	0329	0138
16	2915	2574	2259	1965	1689	1430	1185	0954	0734	0525	0326	0135
17	2909	2569	2254	1960	1685	1426	1182	0950	0731	0522	0322	0132
18	2903	2564	2249	1955	1680	1422	1178	0947	0727	0518	0319	0129
19	2897	2558	2244	1950	1676	1417	1174	0943	0724	0515	0316	0125
20	2891	2553	2239	1946	1671	1413	1170	0939	0720	0511	0313	0122
21	2885	2547	2234	1941	1667	1409	1166	0935	0717	0508	0309	0119
22	2880	2542	2229	1936	1662	1405	1162	0932	0713	0505	0306	0116
23	2874	2536	2223	1932	1658	1401	1158	0928	0709	0501	0303	0113
24	2868	2531	2218	1927	1654	1397	1154	0924	0706	0498	0300	0110
25	2862	2526	2213	1922	1649	1393	1150	0920	0702	0495	0296	0107
26	2856	2520	2208	1917	1645	1388	1146	0917	0699	0491	0293	0104
27	2850	2515	2203	1913	1640	1384	1142	0913	0695	0488	0290	0101
28	2845	2509	2198	1908	1636	1380	1138	0909	0692	0485	0287	0098
29	2839	2504	2193	1903	1632	1376	1134	0905	0688	0481	0283	0094
30	2833	2499	2188	1899	1627	1372	1130	0902	0685	0478	0280	0091
31	2827	2493	2183	1894	1623	1368	1126	0898	0681	0474	0277	0088
32	2821	2488	2178	1889	1618	1363	1123	0894	0678	0471	0274	0085
33	2816	2483	2173	1885	1614	1359	1119	0891	0674	0468	0271	0082
34	2810	2477	2168	1880	1610	1355	1115	0887	0670	0464	0267	0079
35	2804	2472	2164	1875	1605	1351	1111	0883	0667	0461	0264	0076
36	2798	2467	2159	1871	1601	1347	1107	0880	0664	0458	0261	0073
37	2793	2461	2154	1866	1597	1343	1103	0876	0660	0454	0258	0070
38	2787	2456	2149	1862	1592	1339	1099	0872	0656	0451	0255	0067
39	2781	2451	2144	1857	1588	1335	1095	0868	0653	0448	0251	0064
40	2775	2445	2139	1852	1584	1331	1092	0865	0649	0444	0248	0061
41	2770	2440	2134	1848	1579	1327	1088	0861	0646	0441	0245	0058
42	2764	2435	2129	1843	1575	1322	1084	0857	0642	0437	0242	0055
43	2758	2430	2124	1838	1571	1318	1080	0854	0639	0434	0239	0052
44	2753	2424	2119	1834	1566	1314	1076	0850	0635	0431	0235	0048
45	2747	2419	2114	1829	1562	1310	1072	0846	0632	0428	0232	0045
46	2741	2414	2109	1825	1558	1306	1068	0843	0629	0424	0229	0042
47	2736	2409	2104	1820	1553	1302	1064	0839	0625	0421	0226	0039
48	2730	2403	2099	1816	1549	1298	1061	0835	0621	0418	0223	0036
49	2724	2398	2095	1811	1545	1294	1057	0832	0618	0414	0220	0033
50	2719	2393	2090	1806	1540	1290	1053	0828	0614	0411	0216	0030
51	2713	2388	2085	1802	1536	1286	1049	0824	0611	0408	0213	0027
52	2707	2382	2080	1797	1532	1282	1045	0821	0608	0404	0210	0024
53	2702	2377	2075	1793	1528	1278	1041	0817	0604	0401	0207	0021
54	2696	2372	2070	1788	1524	1274	1037	0814	0601	0398	0204	0018
55	2691	2367	2065	1784	1519	1270	1034	0810	0597	0394	0201	0015
56	2685	2362	2061	1779	1515	1266	1030	0806	0594	0391	0197	0012
57	2679	2356	2056	1774	1510	1261	1026	0803	0590	0388	0194	0009
58	2674	2351	2051	1770	1506	1257	1022	0799	0587	0384	0191	0006
59	2668	2346	2046	1765	1502	1253	1018	0795	0583	0381	0188	0003

Figure 12.

Now you must find the log. of the distance traveled (log. of proportional travel). Look up 57 minutes in the left-hand (minutes) column and find the log. 1.4025, then add this to the permanent log., which is 0.8120, which will give you 2.2145.\* Now convert this log back to hours and minutes by finding the nearest log. in the table, which is 2.2041, or 9 minutes.

Because your subject was born in the A.M., you *subtract* this figure from the nearest noon position of the planets, or, in this case, the degrees calculated for the Sun on July 8. The Sun was at 15.28 Cancer on the 8th, so 9 minutes less makes the Sun's corrected position 15.19 Cancer.

This may seem incredibly complicated and exhausting when you first work through it, but it will become child's play to you quite quickly.

Continue to find each succeeding planet in this way by using logarithms. The permanent log. will not change, but the log. of proportional travel will alter, of course, with each planet. You will find that the total distance traveled by the planets farthest from the Earth barely changes from one day to the next, so that no log. calculation is necessary and the nearest noon position is close enough to serve. But, as a standard rule, calculate for the fastest-moving planets, Sun, Moon (the most necessary calculation because it moves faster than any of the others), Mercury, Mars, and Venus.

If you continue this process for the subject of this example, you will notice that in the column of degrees given for Mercury, there is a letter *R*. This stands for *Retrograde*, and if you look down the column of figures, Mercury seems to be moving from a higher degree to a lower, instead of lower to higher, as in the case of the Sun, for instance. Retrograde movement means that a planet seems to be traveling backward along the ecliptic—but this is merely an apparent motion, for all the planets, in fact, move forward. The illusion is caused by the fact that our own Earth travels its orbit faster than the planet that appears retrograde, thus making it seem that the latter is going backward. A simple comparison is to think of two trains, one an express, the other a local. Both are moving in the same direction, but if you are in the express when it passes the local, the latter seems to be running

\* Remember that logs. are base 100, as opposed to time, which is base 60.



backward simply because it is running more slowly than you are.

When a planet is retrograde its basic influences are lessened in the horoscope, and you should mark the letter *R* on your chart. The main thing to remember when finding a retrograde planet is how it will affect your calculations. Instead of subtracting the log. of proportional travel from the position of the planet, you must add it. In your subject's case, Mercury's log. would be added to the degrees on July 8, instead of subtracted as in the case of the Sun. Likewise, for a p.m. birth, when the log. would normally be *added* to the nearest noon position of the planet, in retrograde it would be subtracted. The influence of retrograde planets in the horoscope is a subject I will deal with in the next chapter.

To place the planets in the chart, refer back to Figure 9. The planets have been placed in the chart according to sign and degree. In both the second the third houses are planets ruled by Leo. Although Leo in this case rules the third house, notice that Saturn is in the second house. This is simply because the degrees of Saturn fall before the degrees of the cusp—Saturn is at 8.53 degrees Leo while the cusp of the third house is 11.7 degrees Leo. Pluto, at 12.8 degrees Leo, falls after the cusp, in the third house.

## SPECIFIC PROBLEMS

If you are calculating a horoscope for the Southern Hemisphere, everything is the same, except that when using the table of houses to calculate the ascendant and cusps, you should use the *opposite sign* to the sign indicated. For example, if the cusp of the eleventh house is indicated in the table of houses as Aries, simply use its opposite, Libra, as the cusp of the eleventh house, and so on. The degrees remain the same.

When calculating horoscopes for subjects born outside the continental United States and its possessions, you will have to check further into that particular country's time standards, and possibly its calendar variations (in Russia, for instance, the Julian calendar is not used. This can be done by using books of time changes outside the United States.

It would probably also be helpful to add the following chart of time differences within United States territories and insular possessions to the pinups on your wall:

Alaska (central)	approximately 10 hours slower than GMT
Guam	approximately 9½ hours slower than GMT
Hawaii	approximately 10½ hours slower than GMT
Panama Canal	approximately 8 hours slower than GMT
Puerto Rico	approximately 4 hours slower than GMT
Samoa	approximately 11 hours slower than GMT
Virgin Islands	approximately 4 hours slower than GMT

# ***10/Aspects, Ascendants, and Analysis***

Aspects are relationships between planets. Specifically, they are the distances between one planet and another, measured in degrees along the ecliptic. There are sixteen aspects that can be considered, but the major ones are the conjunction, sextile, square, trine, and opposition, and I suggest you do not bother with the others until you become more skilled.

Traditionally, aspects were divided into good and bad, but, as we have learned from studying the sun signs, no planet should be considered entirely benefic or malefic, and the same rule applies to the aspects. Environment, education, or social standards may cause something to *seem* bad that in fact may not necessarily be so. For instance, a woman who is having a love affair and then finds out that the man no longer loves her may seem to be into a bad thing for the moment—but she also stands the chance of improving her life if she is able to face the reality of the changed relationship.

When considering aspects we must also understand the word *orb* in its astrological sense. This is the area of influence around a planet which enables it to exert an effect beyond the exact point at which the aspect is made. A rough guide is that the orb of influence in most cases will extend 5 degrees on either side of the aspected planet. The orbs of influence of the Sun and Moon, however, are greater than the orbs of influence of the other planets, and we can normally expect an influence of 10 degrees on either side.

Another pinup for your room is the table of aspects given in Figure 13.

It is very important to recognize the aspects. This is easy once you have done several charts or had the opportunity of studying a few charts, perhaps in books or done by friends. Conjunctions and oppositions will be recognized first; then trines, squares, and sextiles are easily seen. Only time and

practice can make the study easy, just as concentrated study of the heavens can make you familiar with the constellations.

Because no single aspect can tell the whole story on its own, every aspect must be considered separately, in order to build up the full picture. It is like writing the chapters of a book: each is an individual entity, but jointly they build up the total concept of the book. Just as you have studied the nature of the signs, houses, and planets, so it is essential to understand the basic influences of the aspects in the total interpretation of the horoscope.

Listing the aspects is important for clarity. You will need to set up a chart of aspects along the lines of that shown in Figure 9. In order to do this, you must first find the Sun in the horoscope chart and literally count the distance in degrees between it and each planet. Don't forget to count carefully the odd degrees by which each planet has advanced into its sign, and be sure to count the full 30 degrees for each sign you encounter as you go. Of course, you take the shortest route each time between the Sun and a planet. Make a note of each distance on scrap paper, then check whether it forms one of the aspects listed in Figure 13. Remember to allow for the orbs of influence in each case. Insert any aspects you find in the appropriate spots in the chart you have set up.

Then find the Moon in the horoscope chart and repeat the process, starting with Mercury, its first possible relationship. As you go through the list of planets in turn, you will have one less to consider each time. You should also calculate the aspects of each of the planets in relation to the ascendant and to midheaven.

In Europe, it is usual to show the planetary aspect links directly on the horoscope chart by connecting them with different kinds of lines. You may like to make a thick black line connecting aspects that are difficult and a different-colored one for easy aspects.

Basic principles to keep in mind when you interpret aspects:

1. There are always two meanings—examine both. Do *not* be deluded into condemning a square or go overboard with happiness at discovering trines.
2. The characteristics, nature, and principles of each planet are modified by the characteristics, nature, and principles of each other. It can be a battle of strength.
3. An aspect is of more importance if one of the components is both the ruler of the ascendant, or the Sun,

## The Aspects

<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Name</i>	<i>Exactness</i>	<i>Orb</i>	<i>Influence or Implication</i>
	Conjunction		5°	Strength is in accordance with the basic nature and characteristics of the planets.
	Opposition	180°	5°	Tenseness and strain. Problem in relationships according to nature of planet.
	Trine	120°	5°	Easy flow. Less tenseness and strain. Planets work well together.
	Square	90°	5°	While this is usually considered to be an obstruction making for difficulties in conditions or problems within the self, it may be an energizing influence. Never judge entirely on its own.
	Sextile	60°	5°	A watered-down version of the trine.
	Semisquare	45°	2°	More trying than the square, fewer energizing qualities.
	Sesquiquadrate (One and one-half squares)	135°	2°	Can be difficult.
	Quincunx	150°	2°	Usually some strain but, again, care should be taken not to be deluded by this. I have found it also indicated that more care is needed for the specific occasion.
	Semisextile	30°	2°	Some strain.
	Quintile	72°	2°	This is little used in normal work. 72° results from dividing the 360° of the circle by 5, and this number is associated with Mercury. The conclusion is that the mind can be strengthened if Mercury is one of the planets involved.
	Biquintile	144°	2°	An extension of the quintile.

Figure 13.



and also an exact aspect. An exact aspect should always be considered as having more influence than a less exact one.

4. No aspect should be judged alone when rendering the total judgment of the horoscope.
5. It is a mistake to think that aspects only unite planets. This is just one of their functions. Each one also emphasizes the sign, if it is a conjunction, the triplicity (if a trine), or the quadruplicity (if square), in which it functions.

One other important point: Sometimes you will find that there is an absence of aspect between two planets, and the horoscope looks an untidy mess of uncorrelated symbols, completely disconnected. The aspects are really the principles of bringing together two planets to create an interchange, just as two people meeting can create a dialogue. If two people are to communicate, they must have some basic link to start them on the way to a varying degree of rapport. So it is with the planets and aspects. This lack of interchange can, in fact, be a key to character.

Remember that whatever is seen in the horoscope should be read as such. So, if there is an absence of aspect between two planets it can be as disruptive as a so-called bad aspect. It is because of such a lack that we see so many people who ought to be able to achieve so much in life, who seemingly have opportunities to do so, yet who in the end achieve little or nothing. Once I met an energetic person who showed me all the work he had done in twenty years of accumulating data. His frantic energy as he rushed to the library and ransacked encyclopedias for information was remarkable and he was always busy—but he never achieved anything. In the end his passion for amassing scraps of paper so took over his life that he did no work and consequently had no money. With loads of energy galvanized by Mars, he had no aspects to direct that energy or to put brakes on it. It was rather like expecting to have a hot bath, with plenty of hot water available and lots of time but nothing to hold the water in the tub. The intention of taking the bath would dominate and the subject would be so completely obsessed by the *idea* of the bath that he could not improvise a means of keeping the water in.

Most people with manias, including religious manias, will have loose planets in their horoscopes, sometimes with no energy to spur them or without a brake to stop them. A person with an unaspected Mercury will always be able to act, and

the act will be generated by emotion, but it will never have any reasoning behind it. You may have met a woman who cannot stop crying. She probably has an unsuspected Mercury.

I would never presume to teach interpretation of the aspects of the planets, except on an elementary basis or, alternatively, to people who have had considerable experience in studying charts, for there is definitely an educational gap between the student astrologer and the professional. *Only practice and experience through erecting and interpreting several hundreds of charts, plus verbal teaching and conversation, can bridge this gap.* How the gap is bridged makes all the difference. In England's New Forest, where I have spent most of my life, we call this "sorting out the lads from the men"—and it truly applies to astrologers. Nevertheless, there are some quick guidelines about interpreting aspects that a student should know.

For instance, any planet strengthened by the Sun will be strong and vital. The things ruled by that planet will be affected by this strength and vitality, and the principles—positive or negative—of the planets will be united. But the planet strengthened by the Sun will never be wishy-washy in character.

## MOON

Because the Moon is regarded as receptive and because we know the nature of the Moon itself to be largely dominated by change, we can expect a planet with a lunar aspect to add to the Moon's nature. The planet gives out and the Moon takes in. For the human being this indicates the power of changeability to respond in a very deep, instinctive way.

## MERCURY

We have already noted that Mercury is regarded as a neutral planet, taking on the aura of any planet united to it by aspect. In short, Mercury gives little to another planet but, rather, takes from it. In relation to a person, this is strongly seen in the intellectual who will absorb from others but can be rather selfish, giving nothing of himself. The mentality and nervous system and the mental and personal ability of the subject will be affected. There is always an influence on the communications system and the subject can be expected to be difficult with other people, demanding that they go more than halfway to meet him.

## *VENUS*

Venus has a softening effect, aiming to produce harmony with any planet aspected to it. In the human being, the affections and general ability to sustain harmonious relationships with others will be modified, and in conjunction, trine, and sextile actually benefited, by any planet aspected by Venus.

## *MARS*

We know that Mars is an energizer, so any planet aspected to Mars will be strongly reinforced by it. In human terms, this relates directly to the forcefulness of the person, and his aggressive nature will be modified according to the principle of any other planet aspected by Mars.

## *JUPITER*

The principle of any planet aspected by Jupiter will be given more scope and an increased opportunity to become more pleasant. In keeping with this, the expansiveness of the subject will be affected. He will show a propensity for being cheerful and happy, and will use the business affairs in his life to achieve what the world calls "good fortune."

## *SATURN*

As Jupiter and its aspects express expansion, so any planet aspected by Saturn is limited in its expression. In the case of very outgoing natures the planets aspected by Saturn can exert control, that is, they can achieve a disciplined life. This control from Saturn can be good in subjects that have considerable influence from Venus. Saturn, in this case, can act as a brake to prevent a person's becoming a libertine, and maybe make him content simply to be an adequate lover. A person's sense of inadequacy will be influenced by any planet aspected by Saturn.

## *URANUS*

Any planet aspected by Uranus becomes somewhat offbeat. It can be more energetic, more destructive, and certainly more unusual in its workings. In human terms, a person's attitude toward freedom in every sense, as well as his own independence and behavior patterns relating to freedom and personal independence, will be modified by any planet aspecting Uranus.

## *NEPTUNE*

Aspects of Neptune are always of a shadowy kind and of-

ten indicate points of indecision. One should, therefore, look for its stronger aspects in order to offset these nebulous qualities. All aspects to Neptune should be considered liable to deceptions, such as imaginary illnesses, harassments, persecution mania, and so on. The Neptunian aspects can be very helpful in assessing many illnesses that are diagnosed as emotional. On the other hand, the aspects can also indicate an extreme awareness and receptivity to psychic phenomena. No single aspect of Neptune should be considered in isolation. It should first be considered individually, and then in relationship to the specific horoscope. Failure to do this is the deathtrap of astrologers. Aspects of Neptune are treacherous not only to the subject but to the reader of the horoscope and therefore should be considered with the utmost care.

### **PLUTO**

This is an unusual though not an uncommon aspect because Pluto's movement is so slow that its influence affects a whole generation rather than an individual. Pluto stays in each sign for approximately twenty years, so the conjunctions can be only in that one sign, the trines in that triplicity, and the squares and oppositions in that quadruplicity during that period. As noted before, we are probably seeing the overall effect of Pluto's influence already in mass violence, mass upheavals, and most of the unpleasant things going on in the world.

Pluto is only forty years old, so far as our study of it is concerned. I firmly believe that there must be a lost manuscript in the world showing that ancient astrologers certainly knew of the existence and effects of Pluto. Today, however, since its "rediscovery," our judgments about Pluto are the product of a limited period of awareness. I have sufficient Scorpio and Aquarius in my own nature to make me want to get to grips with analyzing Pluto, and a thorough study of the planet is one of the objectives in my life. Man must always seek for the eternal answers to the why's of every generation. My big question is always, "Why Pluto?" And I doubt if I shall know any rest until the answer comes.

### **A SAMPLE ANALYSIS**

The best way to get to know aspects is to analyze them for yourself. Make a beginning by copying out the horoscope chart and the list of aspects given in Figure 9, and check off the aspects in the reading that follows to make sure you un-

derstand what I am talking about. Take your time—it isn't easy to grasp, but it is essential that you thoroughly understand aspects if you are to become a serious student of astrology.

Allowing for the orb of influence—5 degrees for the planets and 10 degrees for the Sun and Moon—the first aspect to be noted is that the Sun is trine with the Moon. The Sun is at 15 degrees Cancer and the Moon at 9 degrees Pisces. Cancer and Pisces are 120 degrees apart and the difference between the specific degrees of the Sun and Moon is 6 degrees, which falls within the orb of 10 degrees for the Sun and Moon. The Sun is therefore 126 degrees from the Moon, which forms a trine.

The Sun is also trine with Jupiter, at 17 degrees Scorpio. The difference of 2 degrees in this aspect falls well within the orb. If the Sun is trine with the Moon and also trine with Jupiter, then it follows that the Moon is also trine with Jupiter. The Moon at 9 degrees Pisces and Jupiter at 17 degrees Scorpio are 128 degrees apart (8 degrees of difference falls within the 10-degree orb), and so here is another trine. This triple trine is called a *grand trine*. If a trine is an aspect of easy flow, a benefic aspect, a grand trine is an exceptionally good aspect. Consider the Sun as the conscious and the Moon as the subconscious, and Jupiter as the expansion principle. In a grand trine, all three principles are working together with little strain, and all three are in essence coexisting in a fruitful and positive relationship.

Now note the aspect between the Moon at 9 degrees Pisces and Mars at 5 degrees Gemini. Pisces and Gemini form a 90-degree angle, or a square. Allowing the 4 degrees of difference for the orb, which makes 94 degrees from the Moon to Mars, we indeed have a square. If we consider Mars the male, aggressive principle, and the Moon again as the subconscious or inner personality, here we would find a problem between these two principles, perhaps that the male principle is not well integrated with the subconscious personality, which therefore gives tension and strain to the subject. We must also remember the nature of the signs ruling these planets. In this case, mutable signs, or water and air. This would affect the aspect both emotionally (water) and intellectually (air), and would also be of changeable duration because of the mutable element.

As an aid to calculating aspects, remember that signs of the same triplicity (air, fire, earth, water) are always trine with each other, while signs of the same quadruplicity (cardi-



nal, fixed, mutable) are always square with each other. This, of course, also depends on whether the specific planet is within orb. In the case of this illustration, the Sun, Moon, and Jupiter, all in water signs, are trine, and Mars and the Moon, in mutable elements, are square. You might think that because the Moon is in a water sign and Mercury is also in a water sign they ought also to be trine. But when you check this out by calculating the distance between them, you will find that Mercury at 25 degrees Cancer and the Moon at 9 degrees Pisces are 136 degrees apart, which makes 16 degrees of difference, and so outside the orb allowed. Hence they are not an aspect.

Venus is conjunct to the ascendant, within 2 degrees of difference or within orb. This conjunction is considered benefic, because of the benefic nature of Venus. Close to the ascendant, and in this case in conjunction, Venus bestows upon the subject physical beauty and/or a love of beauty. It also makes the love principle extremely important. Here we see the aspect affected by position in the chart more than by sign.

Mars at 5 degrees Gemini and Saturn at 8 degrees Leo are within orb of a sextile aspect, 63 degrees apart (or 3 degrees of difference). The influence is similar to a trine, only slightly less benefic. The presence of the malefic planet Saturn in the second house of finance may be improved by this good aspect to Mars, which might give a bit of help to an otherwise empty pocket.

We have found trines, squares, conjunctions, and sextiles in this chart, but there are no oppositions. Don't jump to conclusions and suppose that there is less strain or fewer problems for the subject without the "bad" aspect of opposition. It could also mean a lack of polarizing energy; since everything is too easy, the subject could get lazy!

## THE ASCENDANT

The ascendant is the sign rising on the eastern horizon at the time of birth. It is vitally important in obtaining a deep view of what makes the subject into the person he is. Because of the need to find the ascendant, the time of birth is extremely important, for, though a horoscope can certainly be done without knowing the exact ascendant, it cannot be regarded as giving a full and accurate picture of the person. The use of the ascendant enables the subject's most individual characteristics to be examined, because it ties together the

sun sign and the Moon, the outward characteristics and the emotions. It is the cohesive force that makes the complete human being.

Here are some concise definitions that will enable you to analyze the signs when they appear in the ascendant in your subjects' horoscopes:

### ***ARIES ASCENDANT***

Ability to lead extremely noticeable, full of initiative, aggressive, but lacking in persistence.

### ***TAURUS ASCENDANT***

Tenacious, obstinate and unyielding, conservative, determined, proud, a slow, steady worker with infinite patience, gentle when unprovoked but furious in anger, proud of strength, affectionate, fond of good living.

### ***GEMINI ASCENDANT***

Quick at learning, very inquisitive, fond of reading and writing, restless, delighting in change but with a sympathetic, sensitive nature, sometimes devious but always clever.

### ***CANCER ASCENDANT***

Reserved, sympathetic, sentimental, fond of home but quick to take opportunity to travel, economical, hates to have scenes yet has a compulsion to be involved.

### ***LEO ASCENDANT***

Generous, noble, bighearted, ambitious, impulsive, aggressive and determined, can be overly self-confident, delights in the limelight but capable of filling positions of power and influence.

### ***VIRGO ASCENDANT***

Highly critical, fond of learning, very ingenious mind, methodical, industrious, cautious, economically conscious, delights in collecting, can acquire knowledge with ease, fastidious about food and hygiene.

### ***LIBRA ASCENDANT***

Amiable, with sense of justice, orderly, good-natured, very humane, artistic and loving, fond of show or approbation, adaptable but disliking hard or dirty work.

### *SCORPIO ASCENDANT*

Very self-confident and determined, always sarcastic and shrewd, with penetrating mind and strong will, courageous, difficult to influence, fond of arguments, can enjoy heroics, angry when provoked but capable of great accomplishments.

### *SAGITTARIUS ASCENDANT*

Generous, frank, openhearted and jovial, extremely charitable and humane.

### *CAPRICORN ASCENDANT*

Self-willed, ambitious, reserved, inclined to nag, quiet, proud, resentful and melancholy, intolerant of existing circumstances, desiring power and wealth, good organizing ability, economical, determined, and not demonstrative.

### *AQUARIUS ASCENDANT*

Kind, patient, loyal as friends but bad relatives, thoughtful, reserved, intelligent, humanitarian, sociable, and inventive.

### *PISCES ASCENDANT*

Easygoing, trustful, sympathetic, although secretive, not easy to know, quick intelligence and changeable, psychically receptive, not self-confident, impressionable and versatile.

## THE MOON'S NODES:

### ☾ NORTH NODE ☿ SOUTH NODE

A node is the point at which a planet crosses the ecliptic, that is, the Sun's apparent orbit or path around the Earth. The Moon's node has a retrograde or backward motion with respect to the Earth of three minutes per day. There are two nodes: the north one, known as the dragon's head, and the south one, called the dragon's tail. In erecting a horoscope, we pay attention only to the nodes of the Moon, not of any other planet. The north node is the point at which the Moon crosses the ecliptic from the south into the north latitude; the south node is the point at which the Moon crosses from the north into the south latitude.

These points act almost as if they were planets, with an influence radiating from them, although weaker than a planetary influence. The nodes may be omitted from the interpretation of a horoscope, but the reading will suffer in consequence. In the ephemerides, the longitude of the north node only

is given, but the south node is always exactly opposite it. Both are noted in the chart exactly as if they were planets instead of positions in the heavens, and their conjunctions with the planets, ascendant, and midheaven are recorded and interpreted—for they work only in conjunction, not in aspect. Conjunctions of the north node, dragon's head, work for good, while those of the dragon's tail, south node, are regarded as less fortunate.

## PART OF FORTUNE (PARS FORTUNAE) ⊕

This is a point in the heavens signifying the personal possessions of the subject of the horoscope. The formula for obtaining the part of fortune is very simple. It is always the exact distance in degrees from the ascendant that the Moon is distant from the Sun in the chart. It may, however, be above or below the Earth according to whether the Moon is progressing from full to new or new to full at the time of birth. The positions and aspects of the planet ruling the sign in which the part of fortune is found are of great importance in assessing the financial status of the subject.

## RETROGRADE MOTION ♄

In interpreting the horoscope keep it always in mind that a retrograde planet is one that does not function to its full potential. This can be helpful, for instance, in a retrograde Saturn, for the edges are not so sharp and there is a general softening of the more drastic characteristics. I have a client who always thinks that when a planet is retrograde something dreadful is going to happen, when actually she needs this retrograde action in her own life. It is a time to have second thoughts, to catch your breath—it's an astrological way of giving second chances to rectify mistakes.

## STEPS IN INTERPRETING THE HOROSCOPE

1. Study each house in turn, and make a careful note of which planet is situated in each one, taking each sign separately. Remember that planets can appear in two different signs within the same house.

2. Make notes on the Sun's position, by sign, house, and aspects. Then make notes on the Moon by sign, house, and

aspects, and continue for all the other planets in their order from the Sun.

3. Look for strong formations—such as a grand trine, a cross (the planets being grouped in the shape of a cross around the chart), or a bunch of planets crushed together in one area of the chart—which indicate a particular concentration of activity in the areas of life governed by the houses, signs, and planets concerned. Also look for a house or sign that is emphasized by containing a lot of planets—again, this means it has particular importance for the subject.

4. Look for planets that are outstandingly strong by position or aspect. (The Moon's nodes and part of fortune would be considered here.)

5. Check the placing of the ascendant and take particular note of its planetary ruler, which will be dominant in the chart.

Everything you see in the horoscope must be deliberately assessed by you, because it has its place in the subject's life. This is why knowing the groundwork of astrology is so important—just as the surgeon, before he performs an operation, must know the anatomy of the whole body, so your interpretation of a horoscope depends on your knowledge of the planets and the aspects, and their significance.

When you are preparing a chart, it is better in the early stages to forget what you *think* you know about the subject and rely on finding and defining his characteristics as shown in the planetary positions. In the final analysis, however, there is no harm in estimating what you know of the subject and weighing it against what the horoscope reveals.

Personally, I prefer never to meet my astrological clients, so that I approach the chart in a completely detached, unemotional manner, without being influenced by what I might know about the subject if I am acquainted with him (or her) socially or in business. This is a rather extreme way to approach professional astrology, but it is the one most suitable to my own nature. The feeling of detachment is most important in my own makeup.

## A PARTING WORD

Remember, your natal horoscope is a map of your life. It shows the way you should go, what you can do and become if you follow the routing provided for you by destiny. It is a



guide, not a controlling force. In fact, it is really no different from a trip map issued by a travel agent. If you want to make a journey across the United States, the selected route will be the one most likely to get you there successfully. On the other hand, you are not forced to follow that route and can make detours, some of which will cost you time, perhaps inconvenience, perhaps distress or even financial loss.

The choice of following or abandoning the map of your life is yours because you are a thinking being and you possess the faculties of reason and free will. If you are indeed capable of exercising free will, then you can solve your problems, perhaps even eradicate them, and concentrate instead on grasping opportunities. Unfortunately, we talk a lot about free will, but we rarely use it except to make mistakes. A typical example of free will can be seen in love, marriage, and divorce. Few people are coerced into these states. . . .

The natal horoscope can point out to each one of us the danger areas or the exhilarating periods in his life. It is only a guide—but if it is sensibly used, man may indeed become master of his own destiny.

## ***11/Will the Real George Washington Please Stand Up?***

Because practice makes perfect, students who are seriously interested in becoming proficient will need to prepare many horoscopes. While friends will readily supply their birth details, there will come a time when you tire of preparing charts for people you know, and the challenge will be to find out more about famous people by analyzing their charts. This is a particularly fascinating part of astrology because the real personality of a famous person is more likely to be hidden than that of your friendly neighbor. A famous personality more than anyone else has an image built up for him and may even abandon his true personality and its potentials in his struggle to fit the public image. This loss of true personality can cause erratic behavior, such as taking drugs, searching frenetically for love through numerous marriages, or committing suicide. Such people have lost their identity, and consequently are like children in a maze.

Most of the notable people I have chosen to present here are those who have hidden depths in their lives, and your practice at setting up charts will be doubly enhanced by examining these psychological complexities. Doing this will clearly demonstrate that two people born on the same date, even the same date in the same year, are really vastly different, even though many group likenesses will be obvious. Take, for example, George Washington and Frédéric Chopin, who were both born on February 22. How is it that we classify both of them under the sun sign of Pisces? There must be parallels. Compare these two charts when you have set them up, and you will soon cease to think of Chopin only as a fine musician. He will emerge as a revolutionary and a great patriot.

You will probably find that a comparison of the horoscopes of famous people born with the Sun in Capricorn will be the most challenging study, and the most startling. Even a

quick glance through the list that follows shows a common characteristic of outstanding success. Yet within these obviously successful lives there is always another theme interwoven, which indicates the power of Capricorn's planetary ruler, Saturn, on their lives. The shared feature of success despite difficulties also proves my own contention that Saturn should be regarded as a hard teacher rather than an evil force. If other planetary aspects are helpful, Saturn's ugly nature can be turned to advantage and the subjects can still fulfill their potential. Whether happiness goes along with success among those born with the Sun in Capricorn is another story, one you will be able to outline for yourself when you have practiced making charts from the Capricorn data. You can run the gamut of love, hate, exile from family and friends, madness, and disillusionment as you study people born with the Sun in Capricorn.

When you study the group of people born with the Sun in Sagittarius, a pattern emerges—even from these random dates. It is one of an intense determination to succeed, and the majority of Sagittarians flaunt the extrovert side of their nature, as in the cases of Frank Sinatra and Billy the Kid. But what else happens in the lives of people like this? Secretly, did Frank Sinatra and Billy the Kid really want to be liked for themselves alone?

The group of famous people born when the Sun was in Scorpio presents another interesting planetary picture, heightened by the deep undercurrents that we already know exist in most Scorpio subjects. I would say that everyone on this random list knows deep conflict, with the subconscious struggling against the conscious to make its will known. I do not exclude such well-known and apparently extrovert characters as Johnny Carson of the "Tonight Show," for astrologically he proves that the still waters of Scorpio run very deep indeed.

When we study the notable people born with the Sun in Libra, two patterns will emerge. One is the love goddess theme of the beautiful woman seeking the perfect mate, which we find in Brigitte Bardot, Deborah Kerr, and Sophia Loren. Then we find another group of women, including Melina Mercouri and Eleanor Roosevelt, who reflect a much more militant and masculine image that is, in fact, quite in keeping with the passionate concern for justice that is one of the characteristics of this interesting sign.

As for notable people in Virgo, a comparison should be made between the horoscopes of Lyndon Johnson, George Wallace, and Huey Long—a desire for power emerges as a

linking element. To this trio of politicians can be added the figure of Captain Bligh, the naval martinet who became famous for provoking the mutiny on the *Bounty*. Such revelations through astrological charting are, to say the least, thought provoking! Attention to detail is very important to Virgos, as we know, and every name on the Virgo list of notable people has this basic characteristic, whether it is Grandma Moses painting her remarkable pictures, George Wallace planning his new political party, Greta Garbo painstakingly seeking seclusion, or Claire Chennault organizing his "Flying Tigers." Never underrate anyone born with the Sun in Virgo; they can spring surprises on any astrologer.

Leos are capable of so many things that it is not surprising to find a real potpourri of humanity in the list of notable people born with the Sun in Leo. Do Benito Mussolini, Napoleon Bonaparte, and Fidel Castro have anything in common with Jacqueline Onassis? All four are figures larger than life, capable of flaunting their own decidedly individual way of life in the face of the world and completely ignoring any criticism. How typically Leo it is to brook no argument about anything. Once royalty has made its decision, then the rest of the world must bow down.

Because of the diffuseness and variable Moon quality of Cancer, you will have to search much harder here before patterns will establish themselves. But again a thoughtful study will reveal aspects of underlying emotions not normally referred to in official biographies. Phyllis Diller, the zany actress who makes fun of her domestic life and her husband, "Fang," has written a book on household hints. The home-loving elements in Cancerians also show up in areas other than the domestic scene.

Gemini patterns become as complicated as those of Scorpio and Libra. Take England's Queen Victoria. In history books she appears as the autocratic ruler, the cohesive force that held a great empire together. Emotionally, however, she was always the rather naïve young girl who fell in love with a prince and wanted him to see her as a woman rather than a ruler. In the Laurence Housman play, *Victoria Regina*, which made Helen Hayes famous, one of the truest scenes is that in which the young Queen commands her new husband, Prince Albert, to come to her—for no better reason than that she is the Queen of England and expects her every wish to be observed. Prince Albert, however, has the European idea that a man must be master in his own home, even if it happens to be Buckingham Palace. So he refuses to obey.

With a typically Geminian change of heart, she knows when she is beaten and very sweetly implores him—not because she is a queen but because she is his *wife*. Even Gemini queens know that exerting charm can be more effective than flaunting power!

The consistency of the Taurean mind emerges from its list of notable people. Both Harry Truman and Karl Marx remained faithful to the ideals of their youth. For more years than he probably likes to remember, Perry Como has been at the top of the tree, constantly being challenged by younger singers. Yet he has remained completely at ease and successfully so. Pop singers can come and go but Perry Como, with his original singing style, can go on forever. Queen Juliana of the Netherlands maintains the essentially simple way of life to which she has always been accustomed, although she is in fact one of the wealthiest women in the world.

Among the prominent people born with the Sun in Aries we do indeed find the pioneers and the firebrands who spark off controversial issues that may be sustained for several generations. Many Arians die without fulfilling their lifework, but others will take up their cause. Look for links in the lives of Thomas Jefferson and Eugene McCarthy.

History has a far more interesting dimension when you try to read between the lines—and especially when what you discover there can be scientifically explained by the remarkable logic of astrology.

## NOTABLE PEOPLE BORN IN EACH SUN SIGN

### Notable people born with the Sun in Aries

Herb Alpert	Musician	March 31, 1935
Otto von Bismarck	Statesman	April 1, 1815
Marlon Brando	Actor	April 3, 1924
Charles Chaplin	Actor	April 16, 1889
Charlemagne	Ruler	April 2, 742
Thomas E. Dewey	Lawyer and Politician	March 24, 1902
Robert Frost	Poet	March 26, 1874
Francisco de Goya	Painter	March 30, 1746
Adolf Hitler	Dictator	April 20, 1889
Harry Houdini	Magician	April 6, 1874
Thomas Jefferson	President of the United States	April 13, 1743
Nikolai Lenin	Communist Leader	April 9, 1870



Eugene McCarthy	Politician	March 29, 1916
John Pierpont Morgan	Financier	April 17, 1837
Leopold Stokowski	Conductor	April 18, 1887
Gloria Swanson	Actress	March 27, 1899
Lowell Thomas	News Commentator	April 6, 1892
Arturo Toscanini	Conductor	March 25, 1867
Leonardo da Vinci	Artist	April 15, 1452
Tennessee Williams	Playwright	March 26, 1914
Walter Winchell	Columnist	April 7, 1897
Émile Zola	Novelist	April 2, 1840

### Notable people born with the Sun in Taurus

John James Audubon	Naturalist	May 4, 1785
Lionel Barrymore	Actor	April 28, 1878
Irving Berlin	Songwriter	May 11, 1888
Perry Como	Vocalist	May 18, 1913
Oliver Cromwell	Statesman	April 25, 1599
Bing Crosby	Vocalist	May 2, 1904
Pierre Curie	Chemist	May 15, 1859
Ella Fitzgerald	Vocalist	April 25, 1918
Sigmund Freud	Psychoanalyst	May 6, 1856
Juliana	Queen of the Netherlands	April 30, 1909
Liberace	Pianist	May 16, 1919
Joe Louis	Boxer	May 13, 1914
Niccolò Machiavelli	Statesman and Philosopher	May 3, 1469
Guglielmo Marconi	Inventor	April 25, 1874
Karl Marx	Philosopher	May 5, 1818
Willie Mays	Baseball Player	May 6, 1931
Robespierre	Politician	May 6, 1758
Bertrand Russell	Mathematician and Philosopher	May 18, 1872
Barbra Streisand	Vocalist	April 24, 1942
Pëtr Ilich Tchaikovsky	Composer	May 7, 1840
Harry S Truman	President of the United States	May 8, 1884

### Notable people born with the Sun in Gemini

Pat Boone	Vocalist	June 1, 1934
Charles II	King of England	May 29, 1630
Tony Curtis	Actor	June 3, 1925
Arthur Conan Doyle	Novelist	May 22, 1859

Isadora Duncan	Dancer	May 27, 1878
Anthony Eden	Politician	June 12, 1897
Ralph Waldo Emerson	Writer	May 25, 1803
Douglas Fairbanks	Actor	May 23, 1883
Judy Garland	Vocalist and Actress	June 10, 1922
Bob Hope	Actor	May 29, 1903
Hubert H. Humphrey	Politician	May 27, 1911
Peggy Lee	Vocalist	May 26, 1920
Laurence Olivier	Actor	May 22, 1907
Cole Porter	Composer	June 9, 1893
Robert Schumann	Composer	June 8, 1810
Cornelia Otis Skinner	Actress and Writer	May 30, 1901
Igor Stravinsky	Composer	June 18, 1882
Victoria	Queen of England	May 24, 1819
John Wayne	Actor	May 26, 1907
Walt Whitman	Poet	May 31, 1819
William Butler Yeats	Writer	June 13, 1865

### Notable people born with the Sun in Cancer

Louis Armstrong	Musician	July 4, 1900
Pearl Buck	Writer	June 26, 1892
Julius Caesar	General and Statesman	July 12, 100 B.C.
Calvin Coolidge	President of the United States	July 4, 1872
Phyllis Diller	Actress	July 17, 1917
Mary Baker Eddy	Religious Leader	July 16, 1821
Nelson Eddy	Vocalist	June 29, 1901
Nathaniel Hawthorne	Writer	July 4, 1804
Ernest Hemingway	Writer	July 21, 1899
Henry VIII	King of England	June 28, 1491
Lena Horne	Vocalist	June 30, 1917
John Paul Jones	Naval Officer	July 6, 1747
Helen Keller	Writer and Humanist	June 27, 1880
Dorothy Kilgallen	Columnist	July 3, 1913
Art Linkletter	Broadcaster	July 17, 1912
John D. Rockefeller	Industrialist	July 8, 1839
Nelson Rockefeller	Politician	July 8, 1908
Richard Rodgers	Composer	June 28, 1902
Red Skelton	Comedian	July 18, 1913
Otis Skinner	Actor	June 28, 1858
John Wanamaker	Merchant	July 11, 1839

James Abbott McNeill

Whistler

Painter

July 10, 1834

Natalie Wood

Actress

July 20, 1938

### Notable people born with the Sun in Leo

Lucille Ball	Actress	August 6, 1911
Emily Brontë	Novelist	July 30, 1818
Fidel Castro	Politician	August 13, 1927
Davy Crockett	Frontiersman	August 17, 1786
Eddie Fisher	Vocalist	August 10, 1928
Dag Hammarskjöld	Humanist	July 29, 1905
Alfred Hitchcock	Movie Director	August 13, 1899
Herbert Hoover	President of the United States	August 10, 1874
Carl Jung	Psychologist	July 26, 1875
Lawrence of Arabia	Soldier and Writer	August 15, 1888
Benito Mussolini	Politician	July 29, 1883
Napoleon Bonaparte	Emperor of France	August 15, 1769
Annie Oakley	Markswoman	August 13, 1860
Jacqueline Kennedy Onassis	Socialite	July 28, 1929
Louella Parsons	Columnist	August 6, 1893
George Bernard Shaw	Writer	July 26, 1856
Mae West	Actress	August 17, 1892
Shelley Winters	Actress	August 18, 1922
Orville Wright	Aviator	August 19, 1871

### Notable people born with the Sun in Virgo

Leonard Bernstein	Conductor and Composer	August 25, 1918
Captain Bligh	Naval Officer	September 9, 1754
Charles Boyer	Actor	August 28, 1899
Claire Chennault	Aviator	September 6, 1890
Maurice Chevalier	Actor	September 12, 1888
Sean Connery	Actor	August 25, 1930
Jackie Cooper	Actor	September 15, 1921
Claude Debussy	Composer	August 22, 1862
Greta Garbo	Actress	September 18, 1906
Johann Wolfgang von Goethe	Writer	August 28, 1749
Bret Harte	Writer	August 25, 1836

O. Henry	Writer	September 11, 1862
Lyndon B. Johnson	President of the United States	August 27, 1908
Huey Long	Politician	August 30, 1893
Rocky Marciano	Boxer	September 1, 1924
Raymond Massey	Actor	August 30, 1896
Maria Montessori	Educator	August 31, 1870
Grandma Moses	Painter	September 7, 1860
Ivan Pavlov	Physiologist	September 14, 1849
Leo Tolstoi	Writer	September 9, 1828
George Wallace	Politician	August 25, 1919
Darryl Zanuck	Film Producer	September 5, 1902

### Notable people born with the Sun in Libra

Brigitte Bardot	Actress	September 29, 1934
Al Capp	Cartoonist	September 28, 1909
Montgomery Clift	Actor	October 17, 1920
Eleonora Duse	Actress	October 3, 1859
Dwight D. Eisenhower	President of the United States	October 14, 1890
William Faulkner	Writer	September 25, 1897
F. Scott Fitzgerald	Writer	September 24, 1896
Mahatma Gandhi	Humanist	October 2, 1869
George Gershwin	Composer	September 26, 1898
Lillian Gish	Actress	October 14, 1899
Charlton Heston	Actor	October 4, 1923
Deborah Kerr	Actress	September 30, 1921
Sophia Loren	Actress	September 20, 1934
Groucho Marx	Actor	October 2, 1895
Melina Mercouri	Actress	October 18, 1925
Horatio Nelson	Naval Officer	September 29, 1758
Eugene O'Neill	Playwright	October 16, 1888
William Penn	Religious Leader	October 14, 1644
Emily Post	Writer	October 3, 1873
Eleanor Roosevelt	Humanist	October 11, 1884
Tintoretto	Artist	September 29, 1518
Oscar Wilde	Writer	October 15, 1854
Christopher Wren	Architect	October 20, 1632

### Notable people born with the Sun in Scorpio

Edwin Booth	Actor	November 13, 1833
Fanny Brice	Actress	October 29, 1891
Richard Burton	Actor	November 10, 1925

Johnny Carson	Entertainer	October 23, 1925
Marie Curie	Physicist	November 7, 1867
Jacob Epstein	Sculptor	November 10, 1880
Katharine Hepburn	Actress	November 8, 1909
William Herschel	Astronomer	November 13, 1738
Al Hirt	Musician	November 9, 1922
Hussein	King of Jordan	November 14, 1935
John Keats	Poet	October 29, 1795
Grace Kelly	Actress and Princess	November 12, 1929
Robert F. Kennedy	Politician	November 20, 1925
Vivien Leigh	Actress	November 5, 1913
Martin Luther	Theologian	November 10, 1483
Bernard L. Montgomery	Soldier	November 17, 1887
George Patton	Soldier	November 11, 1885
John Philip Sousa	Composer	November 6, 1854
Johann Strauss	Composer	October 25, 1804
Billy Sunday	Evangelist	November 28, 1862

#### Notable people born with the Sun in Sagittarius

Louisa M. Alcott	Writer	November 29, 1832
Maxwell Anderson	Writer	December 15, 1888
Jane Austen	Writer	December 16, 1775
Ludwig van Beethoven	Composer	December 16, 1770
Hector Berlioz	Composer	December 11, 1803
Billy the Kid	Adventurer	November 23, 1859
Tycho Brahe	Astronomer	December 14, 1546
Willy Brandt	Politician	December 18, 1913
Maria Callas	Singer	December 2, 1923
Hoagy Carmichael	Composer	November 22, 1899
Andrew Carnegie	Financier	November 25, 1835
Winston Churchill	Statesman	November 30, 1874
Noel Coward	Writer	December 16, 1899
Charles de Gaulle	General and President of France	November 22, 1890
Emily Dickinson	Poet	December 10, 1830
Joe Di Maggio	Baseball Player	November 25, 1914
Walt Disney	Artist	December 5, 1901
Francisco Franco	Dictator	December 4, 1892
Mary Queen of Scots	Ruler	December 7, 1542
Agnes Moorehead	Actress	December 6, 1906
Carrie Nation	Temperance Agitator	November 25, 1846



Nostradamus	Prophet	December 14, 1503
Drew Pearson	Columnist	December 13, 1897
Frank Sinatra	Vocalist	December 12, 1917

### Notable people born with the Sun in Capricorn

Horatio Alger	Writer	January 13, 1832
Steve Allen	Actor	December 26, 1921
Cab Calloway	Musician	December 24, 1907
Pablo Casals	Musician	December 29, 1876
Marlene Dietrich	Actress	December 27, 1904
Benjamin Disraeli	Politician	December 21, 1804
Benjamin Franklin	Statesman and Scientist	January 6, 1706
Ava Gardner	Actress	December 24, 1922
Conrad Hilton	Financier	December 25, 1887
J. Edgar Hoover	Government Official	January 1, 1895
Danny Kaye	Actor	January 18, 1913
Johannes Kepler	Astronomer	December 27, 1571
Martin Luther King, Jr.	Humanist	January 15, 1929
Rudyard Kipling	Writer	December 30, 1865
Robert E. Lee	Soldier	January 19, 1807
Jack London	Writer	January 12, 1876
Richard Nixon	President of the United States	January 9, 1913
Louis Pasteur	Chemist	December 27, 1822
Edgar Allan Poe	Writer	January 19, 1809
Madame de Pompadour	Mistress	December 28, 1721
Paul Revere	Patriot and Craftsman	January 1, 1735
Albert Schweitzer	Humanist	January 14, 1875
Joseph Stalin	Dictator	December 21, 1879
Woodrow Wilson	President of the United States	December 28, 1856

### Notable people born with the Sun in Aquarius

Tallulah Bankhead	Actress	January 31, 1903
John Barrymore	Actor	February 12, 1882
Lewis Carroll	Writer	January 27, 1832
Carol Channing	Actress	January 31, 1923
Peter Cooper	Philanthropist	February 12, 1791
Charles Dickens	Writer	February 7, 1812

Jimmy Durante	Actor	February 10, 1893
Thomas Edison	Inventor	February 11, 1847
Zsa Zsa Gabor	Actress	February 6, 1923
James Joyce	Writer	February 2, 1882
Jerome Kern	Composer	January 27, 1885
Eartha Kitt	Actress	January 26, 1928
Gypsy Rose Lee	Actress	February 9, 1914
Sinclair Lewis	Writer	February 7, 1885
Charles A. Lindbergh	Aviator	February 4, 1902
Douglas MacArthur	Soldier	January 26, 1880
W. Somerset Maugham	Writer	January 25, 1874
Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart	Composer	January 27, 1756
Vanessa Redgrave	Actress	January 30, 1937
Franklin D. Roosevelt	President of the United States	January 30, 1882
Franz Peter Schubert	Composer	January 31, 1797
Adlai Stevenson	Statesman	February 5, 1900
Jules Verne	Writer	February 8, 1828

#### Notable people born with the Sun in Pisces

Marian Anderson	Singer	February 27, 1902
Harry Belafonte	Vocalist	March 1, 1927
Elizabeth Barrett Browning	Poet	March 6, 1806
Enrico Caruso	Singer	February 25, 1873
Frédéric Chopin	Composer	February 22, 1810
Nat King Cole	Vocalist	March 17, 1919
John Foster Dulles	Politician	February 25, 1888
Wyatt Earp	Lawman	March 19, 1848
Albert Einstein	Scientist	March 14, 1879
Jackie Gleason	Entertainer	February 26, 1916
Jean Harlow	Actress	March 3, 1911
Sam Houston	Soldier	March 2, 1793
Andrew Jackson	President of the United States	March 15, 1767
Alexsai N. Kosygin	Politician	February 20, 1904
Jerry Lewis	Actor	March 16, 1926
Henry Wadsworth Longfellow	Poet	February 27, 1807
Michelangelo	Artist	March 6, 1475
Vyacheslav Molotov	Politician	March 9, 1890
Samuel Pepys	Diarist	February 23, 1633

Dinah Shore  
 John Steinbeck  
 Elizabeth Taylor  
 Earl Warren  
 George Washington

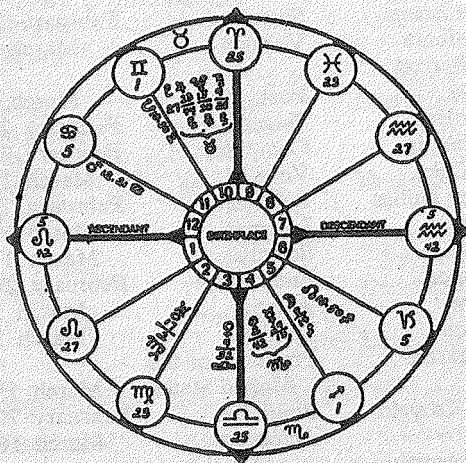
Harold Wilson

Vocalist  
 Writer  
 Actress  
 Judge  
 President of the  
 United States  
 Politician

March 1, 1917  
 February 27, 1902  
 February 27, 1932  
 March 19, 1891  
 February 22, 1732  
 March 11, 1916

**NOTE:** It is possible to cast a horoscope without knowing the exact birth time of the subject, by taking the Sun as the ascendant, and using its position at noon GMT on the date of birth for the degrees on the first-house cusp. All the other signs are taken as equal in degree, and they follow around the horoscope in the regular order (with no intercepted signs, of course). It is true that the finer points and real depth of personality can be found only when the exact time of birth is known, but it is amazing how you can get a basic delineation of character from a Sun-ascendant type of horoscope—which is often the only one possible for historical figures.

## SOME FAMOUS HOROSCOPES EXPLAINED



**PABLO PICASSO: Chart of a Genius**  
 Born in Málaga, Spain, on October 25, 1881, at 11:15 P.M.

When we see Leo rising in this horoscope we can understand something of the independence of Pablo Picasso.

His formidable spirit has flaunted itself on controversial canvases and the same individuality shows itself in the overall pattern of his life. He is always willing to face any consequences for his work or his actions and he has remarkable strength, typical of the Sun and Scorpio in the fourth house.

But this man is an enigma, with Mercury opposite Jupiter retrograded. Note how he changes the focal points of his paintings, just as he adroitly changes the focal points of his life, especially when giving interviews.

Uranus in Virgo gives him his rebellious attitude toward life. Mars in the twelfth house, normally associated with restrictions, is ignored by this dynamic man who will always freewheel away from any such restrictions because of his conviction that freedom must go hand in hand with independence.

Pluto in the tenth house gives him a mass of contradictions, which make it difficult for anyone to completely understand this man. As fast as he is seen as a shining diamond with all facets cut and polished, he changes like a chameleon to become an even more deeply faceted gem. This has happened in his art. When he seems set in his approach to painting and everyone says he has established a particular style, then he changes completely and confounds both friends and enemies.

The four planets in the tenth house are interesting, especially the Neptune, which makes this tough, domineering spirit flexible and capable of adjusting to circumstances or forcing them within his own control. The retrograde Saturn in the tenth house is well placed to stimulate persistence and determination, but the painter in his long life has known many personal sorrows.

With Pluto rising in the tenth house there must always be cycles of transformation, creating new things from the old, not only innovating but building upon the things that have gone before. This is an important placement in Picasso's life and affects his painting very deeply. Jupiter's contribution is to make the painter intolerant of delays or criticism—nothing must stand in the way of his goals—and to offer many opportunities for public acclaim and public criticism. Because this benefic planet gives so much to him, Picasso also gives out something of himself in a totally Leonine spirit.

Without women in his life, accentuated by the Venus in Libra theme, Picasso would be a much lesser genius, for they

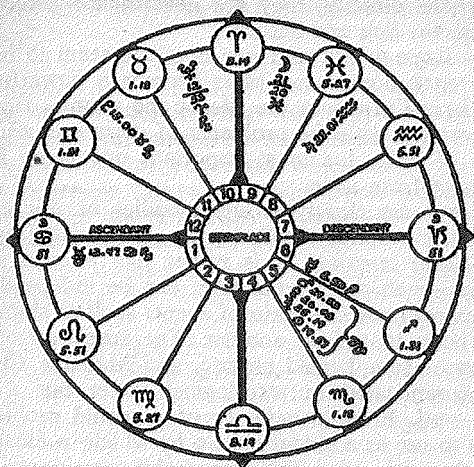
create aspects in his life that are both romantic and esthetic. Many people think that an independent spirit is concerned only with keeping free or pursuing free love. Not so this painter. His independence can also be used to support and protect. This man may sometimes appear to let a woman rule him but in fact he is always the dominant, extremely male spirit.

With the Moon and north node in the fifth house and other aspects to the Moon taken into consideration, there appears to have been a momentous period in his life when he was perhaps seven years old.

The horoscope of a man like Pablo Picasso is sheer delight for any astrologer to cast, just as a fine novel with plenty of action in it is infinitely preferable to a short, dull story. I always worry when I see astrologers advertising how many pages they will write out for a client after casting a horoscope. The length of the interpretation should depend on the individual chart, for some lives will be as star packed and action tensed as Picasso's, while others will have very little happening at all.

Do not fall into the cosmic mire by trying to embellish your interpretation of the horoscope. Relate what is there, and if the subject has a dull life with little potential, do not struggle to make it into a best-selling novel. In the end you will be much more respected for your truthfulness than your literary work. If you feel you *must* be verbose, then check your own horoscope and see what potential you have for writing!





### MARIE CURIE: the Radium Pioneer

Born in Warsaw, Poland, on November 7, 1867, at 2:16 A.M.

In this chart there are several areas that merit close attention. One is the grand trine composed of Moon/Sun-Saturn-Venus-Mars/Uranus. The last-mentioned planet is in the first house, a position that clearly shows the potential for originality during the lifetime. The dominance of the grand trine has important effects on the life. The Moon-Uranus relationship shows aims that can be achieved only at great personal sacrifice. Also with this Moon-Uranus pattern, despite difficulties, rewards resulting from ambition and determined aims will come suddenly.

The Sun-Uranus trine is indicative of technical aims in breaking new ground, backed up by creativity. Aiding this is the Saturn-Uranus effect, which pushes aside nonessentials so that dedication can overcome obstacles. There is a leaning toward an esthetic and ascetic approach to life and work—everything has to be done methodically, even when launching attacks. The Moon-Saturn trends favor a fine control over the emotions—anything that could upset the uppermost aims of the mind would be relegated to a secondary place.

There is a magnificent lineup of the Sun with Saturn, Venus, and Mars, and while Venus and Mars are not part of

the grand trine directly, they are nevertheless associated by the link with the Sun and Saturn.

In a horoscope where romance does not seem to be as important as work, Venus and Mars become a powerful aid in bringing Pierre Curie into the life of the woman from Warsaw. Involvement with the problems of disease is also shown in a series of links, the most important one being Mercury only 7 degrees from Mars.

There are some closely grouped bodies in this chart, in fact, five within an area of 22 degrees, thus setting up an astrological chain reaction. It is rather like a train shunting around cars—each part of the train can be independent and a unit on its own but the chain of events such as shunting enables one body to act on another. The result astrologically can be a most complicated picture, and Madame Curie was not only complicated in astrological terms but a human enigma as well. From a network of personal problems she wove webs to use as a laddery skein by which to escape from them. In the end, even the remarkably passionate Venus-Mars combination allied itself with the normally destructive Mars-Saturn. The result was a complete attachment to work and a typical Venus-Mars ability to expound on it, plus an almost masculine determination to destroy any difficulties encountered. She was helped by having Jupiter square with Saturn, an aspect that seems to occur in the chart of every major scientist. Experience with all its difficulties is rewarded after it seems that every sacrifice has been demanded.

Madame Curie's life is worthy of study, and not only to discover more about her work. The environment in which she worked makes her chart all the more dramatic. The Victorian period was one in which, despite a superficial reverence for women and a religious orientation, the female was subject to male dominance, which often included a great deal of sadism and sensuality. For a woman to move out of her place in society, that is, not to be content to be a second-rate citizen with childbearing as her chief responsibility in life, was simply asking for trouble. Marriage seemed to be the beginning and end of a girl's life, and what went on outside the narrow confines of the home was not her business.

So Madame Curie's life was very different from that led by millions of other women of her time. With so much ambition and intelligence, as shown in her chart, she could have been bitterly frustrated and unhappy but in fact, at the right time astrologically, she met Pierre Curie and thus was able to be-



and unpredictable, and much of his emotional makeup comes through in his singing.

He has four planets in Cancer—Moon, Mercury, Mars, and Venus—and this tightly packed positing of the planets in the home-loving water sign makes him clannishly concerned with his family. When he is not traveling he lives with his wife, Linda, whom he married in his mid-teens. Other relatives live nearby, and indications are that with Venus ruling his fifth house of Libra, Linda can be sure of her husband's affection and that he will be a devoted father to their son, Mark.

Note that all planets in his chart range from the eleventh house through the fourth. A very ego-oriented personality therefore becomes apparent and he is vulnerable to outside influences that affect his career through his own ego. His flamboyant Gemini personality is also dominated by the presence of Jupiter in Taurus, a clear indication that money must come his way, aided by three Jupiter sextiles. His clear, liquid style of singing is helped by the Moon-Mercury conjunction in his first house of personal qualities because Mercury governs vocal expressions.

With no planets in the fire signs (other than Pluto in Leo) in his natal chart, it is not surprising that he is very relaxed in public—almost to the point of appearing sluggish—until he begins to sing. Then the combined enthusiasm of Gemini and Taurus burst out and he becomes a giant, not only in physical proportions but emotionally as well. Saturnian aspects dominate his chart, the major one being Jupiter and Saturn conjunct in Taurus in his eleventh house, which indicates that once his talent was discovered it could only go on to be in the top category of musical achievement.

Although changeable, Tom Jones has a basically down-to-earth approach to life, due to the Uranus in Taurus trine Neptune in Virgo. With Jupiter and Neptune ruling his tenth house of Pisces and natal Jupiter sextile his midheaven cusp, this exciting singer can be expected to spend most of his life in the field of entertainment, not only as a singer but probably also as a movie star.

## WRITING OUT AN INTERPRETATION

In the course of dealing with many thousands of clients, I have found that there is a solid group who dislike the actual wheel of life into which I put the astrological glyphs. I think there is an element of fear in facing something that is not im-

mediately understandable, and it is not always possible to remove this fear by explaining to a client how the astrological shorthand was evolved. So, because communication is the essence of the horoscope, I have given these unusual clients fully written accounts, keeping in some astrological technical descriptions so that the communication can be useful should the client move and go to another astrologer.

It is very rewarding to present to a client a well-packaged deal complete with an artistic horoscope, progressed chart, and typed data, but it is very frustrating to see a chart that has taken time to prepare just cast aside so that the client can get quickly to the written and more easily understood material.

It is for this reason that I am including this horoscope of Stravinsky, the eminent composer, which represents a complete capsule life of a man who has lived very fully and had a lot happen to him. I hope this shows it is possible to produce a horoscope that leaves out nothing in a life that can be checked by anyone reading Stravinsky's life story.

### **IGOR STRAVINSKY: A Versatile, Volatile Gemini**

The world of music has produced many colorful figures, and when Igor Stravinsky was born in Oranienbaum, Russia, on June 18, 1882, on the feast of St. Igor, another great composer was to add a new and vital luster to the music scene.

The setting was prepared for him. His father was the leading bass singer in the St. Petersburg Imperial Opera and Igor was surrounded by music almost from the time he opened his eyes. At nine, he was taking piano lessons and showing a talent for improvisation. It is strange that with such a natural setting provided for his early evidence of talent his parents sent him to law school. However, he was allowed to add music to his curriculum. By the time he was twenty, he had done little to make a name for himself in law but he had composed several pieces of music, which he showed to an already famous Russian composer, Rimski-Korsakov. It was the encouragement given by Rimski-Korsakov that made Stravinsky decide to devote his life to music. Since 1905, he has been an always colorful, if controversial, figure in a world far removed from judicial law.

The great impresario, Sergei Diaghilev, commissioned him to write a ballet to be performed in Paris, and Stravinsky de-



cided to use a Russian fairy story as the theme for *The Firebird*. But the important thing seems to be that *Firebird* started a twenty-year association with Diaghilev, whose Ballet Russe presented most of the composer's work for the stage.

*Firebird* was first performed on June 25, 1910. Astrologically, Stravinsky's progressed aspects were discordant semisquares, showing that progress could be made even under discordant progressed aspects when they were to be used to get away from the frozen aspects in the natal chart.

At this time, his progressed Sun was sextile to the natal Saturn, which, although conservative, was favorable for finding interest among the listening public. The music public, oriented as it is to Taurean influences, dislikes change, but this aspect of the Sun in Stravinsky's chart in 1910 enabled him to break through the wall of conservatism at exactly the right time.

In 1913, when he composed *The Rite of Spring*, Stravinsky had Mercury semisquare to the natal Saturn and the natal Mars, but at the same time Mercury sextiled the progressed Mars and the midheaven conjoined Mercury, setting off a big natal square between Saturn and Mars in the twelfth house, signifying disappointments. Well, *The Rite of Spring's* first performance certainly was disappointing, for there were riots in the theater. The composer was saved by having the Sun conjunct Venus, paving the way for acceptance at a later date. Two years later, when the Sun trined the midheaven, influencing reputation, *The Rite of Spring* was indeed a success and acclaimed as a masterpiece.

The seventh house of a chart governs public opinion, its rulers are the joint planets of Jupiter and Neptune, and Pisces on the cusp is susceptible to this double rulership. In Stravinsky's chart, we find Jupiter in Gemini in the tenth house and Neptune in Taurus in the ninth house. The strongest planet in his chart is Uranus, located in the first house of Virgo and conjoining the Virgo ascendant. Uranus, however, squares the midheaven, which accounts for obstacles, and also squares Jupiter, an influence that is mitigated by trines with Neptune and Saturn.

Although he was a prolific composer, much of Stravinsky's success rests with three compositions, all of which are accepted by the public—*Firebird*, *Petrouchka*, and *The Rite of Spring*. Neptune, which rules the imagination, trines Uranus in the composer's chart. Certainly these three pieces must rank foremost as pieces of great imaginative composition.

Jupiter rules patronage, while the strong Gemini influence

rules the mentality of the composer. When we find him trying to please his patrons, we also find him intellectually and musically in trouble. The presence of the Moon in the third decanate of Cancer explains why Stravinsky liked to explore off the beaten track in his composing. But the Moon also has rulership over ordinary people, and when there is a semi-square between the Moon and Uranus, an astrologer will know that Stravinsky can never completely be accepted by the average man. He is a revolutionary but the position of his Moon gives him a personal desire to search out new fields of technique and at the same time a need to find acceptance. Yet the eccentricity of Uranus, bringing with it friction, always seems to defeat these ambitions.

The emphasis on the Virgo-Taurus influence in his chart makes Stravinsky give great attention to detail. The trines of Uranus and the ascendant to Saturn enable him to map out all his compositions with order and system. In the ninth house of public opinion, we find Neptune, Saturn, and Pluto—the ephemeral imaginative quality of Neptune, the teaching planet of Saturn, which can also be a taskmaster, and the unpredictable quality of Pluto, the planet of unexpected happenings. Neptune and Saturn square Mars in the twelfth house of secrets, showing that there is often a need for the composer to retire from the world. He can never completely do this because of the unexpectedness of Pluto being conjunct to the midheaven in Gemini.

Without some degree of public acclamation for his intellectual works, Stravinsky would feel defeated, and this is perhaps the major problem of his horoscope. He is compelled to be drastic in his musical works, regardless of what is involved, and when he is too drastic to win over public opinion there is a great conflict of personal emotions. He has first to be true to his artistic tendencies, and can rely on a certain amount of personal magnetism provided by Uranus in the first house.

He has been called "the intellectual composer," one who can sit down and work out exactly where each note must go; this does not appeal to the masses of people, who seem to prefer music with an emotional content. His greatest asset in an intellectual approach to composition is the Sun's position in the public tenth house of the horoscope—again the desire to have public recognition presents itself. With the Sun here and located in the third decanate of Gemini, he applies logic, believing that if he gives of his best intellectually, it must be recognized.

Aiding this tendency is the intellectual planet, Uranus, in the intellectual sign, Virgo. But the more successful he is intellectually, the more he is forced to retreat and shut out all else. Consequently, he seeks the approbation of a number of patrons who help him to get his work played by many orchestras, but he now relies on the approval of the patrons rather than the mass approval of the public. Jupiter, which rules patronage, is placed in the tenth house of reputation. Uranus, governing the first house, is square to Jupiter. However, Uranus is conservative and if Stravinsky does not conform to what his patrons want, he again finds himself in trouble. He would have to use the trines of Neptune (imagination) and Saturn if he really wished to have more public acclaim, and this would except his patrons. So strong is the Sun in the third decanate of Gemini that he cannot compromise and sacrifice intellect for this, although the personal desire to do so is there.

His personal life can never be entirely comfortable, because Jupiter in the tenth house rules profession, his wife, and his home. With the dual sign of Pisces appearing on the cusp of the seventh house, it is no surprise to find that he has had two marriages. His first marriage, to his cousin in 1906, lasted thirty-three years and produced four children. Theodore is a painter living in Switzerland; Soulima, named after his grandfather, is a pianist teaching at the University of Illinois. One daughter, Ludmilla, died; the other, Milena, is married and lives in Los Angeles. The Saturn rulership mapped the death of the daughter. In 1940 Stravinsky married a dancer who had been with the Diaghilev ballet.

Three planets in the ninth house indicate that travel is important in his life. When World War I broke out, he went to Switzerland. In 1920 he settled in France, changing his citizenship in 1934. Between 1925 and 1940 he made concert tours in the United States. In World War II he changed citizenship again and settled in Hollywood. In 1963, still the intrepid traveler, he visited his native Russia for the first time in forty-eight years to celebrate his eightieth birthday. His travels have spanned the world.

In the stakes for longevity, Stravinsky at present comes in a good third to the late Sir Winston Churchill and Konrad Adenauer. According to astrological statistics for long life, the best aspect the Sun can have is with Mars, and in Stravinsky's chart there is a sextile between the Sun and Mars. The next best aspect is a Sun-Jupiter one, and although it is weak in his chart, there is indeed a conjunction between

the Sun and Jupiter. Even his sun sign, Gemini, is conducive to long life.

For his eightieth birthday, Stravinsky was asked to compose a new ballet for television, and *The Flood* had its world premiere on June 14, 1962. With his progressed aspects at the time showing the midheaven conjunct the natal Mars in Leo in the twelfth house, we again find disappointment, and indeed *The Flood* was a disaster. To insure success, he needed to tune in to the natal Uranus-Jupiter square.

Stravinsky has eight planets in the eighth, ninth, tenth, and eleventh houses, all influencing the public, so it is not surprising to an astrologer to find that Stravinsky has become one of the most newsworthy composers of the age.

It is when he tempers his radical trends with the order and system provided by Uranus trining Saturn, while seeking the imaginative qualities of Uranus trining Neptune, that we find him winning attention from the general public. When Uranus has the brake of the taskmaster Saturn upon it, then we find the composer able to move closer into the favor of the musical world, and he becomes the master and genius that his patrons expect him to be.

Mercurial, volatile, versatile, but always vital, Stravinsky is a true child of the intellectual sign of Gemini.

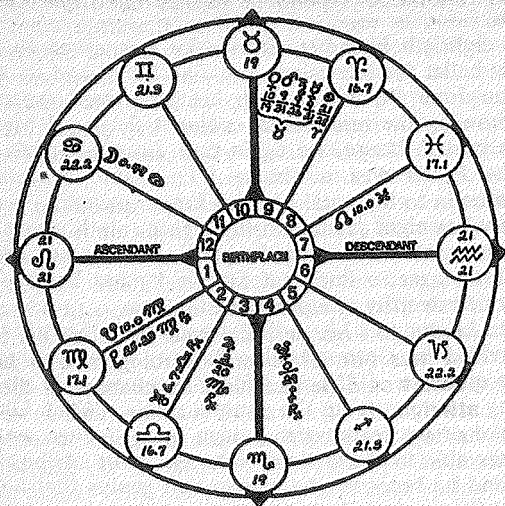
### APOLLO 13: Failure or Success?

Launch date, Saturday, April 11, 1970.

This flight was characterized by some unique astrological considerations, as this chart, set up for the time, date, and site of the blast-off, must surely reveal.

It shows an all-or-nothing mission, the result of which could be the greatest of all space tries or a disaster. As we can now see from hindsight, this was true of Apollo 13. It was near to disaster but the triumph was that the astronauts, faced with chaos and disruption of their flight plan, showed the world that three men could react to circumstances never before experienced by any men, take over from what was to have been a computerized mission, use their own technical knowledge and bravery to achieve success, and survive. The mission was certainly a failure in that it did not perform what it was programmed to do, but the courage of the three astronauts made it ultimately a triumph.

Despite NASA's silence about astrologers' concern with all the manned spacecraft launches, many astrologers, including myself, have never failed to set up a chart when the date of



### ASPECTS

	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	Asc	MC
♈	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	△	▽
♉	•	•	•	△	•	□	△	□	•	•	•
♊	•	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	•	♂	•	•	•
♋	•	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	•	♂	•	•	•
♌	•	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	•	♂	•	•	•
♍	•	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	•	♂	•	•	•
♎	•	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	•	♂	•	•	•
♏	•	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	•	♂	•	•	•
♐	•	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	•	♂	•	•	•
♑	•	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	•	♂	•	•	•
♒	•	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	•	♂	•	•	•
♓	•	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	•	♂	•	•	•

Figure 14.



a flight was announced. Apollo 11 seemed fine from the original charts, and it was no surprise, therefore, that Neil Armstrong made man's first footprints on the Moon. The chart for Apollo 12 was a bit different. If there was to be any trouble at all, it had to come within a few minutes of lift-off. Trouble certainly came, when the spacecraft was struck by lightning, but it got out of danger very swiftly and went on to success.

Apollo 13 was originally scheduled for lift-off on March 12, 1970, but few astrologers bothered to set up a chart for a flight on this day as it was obvious that it would be postponed by at least one month. On March 7 there was a major solar eclipse with a Mars-Saturn conjunction, and when the date for the Apollo 13 flight was finalized for April 11, 1970, at 2:13 P.M., I was one of several astrologers who hoped that this new date would be canceled. Its chances of disaster seemed to outweigh the chances of success, and I wonder what leads the top brass of the space program to consider going ahead with a flight that has less than a fifty-fifty chance of success.

No astrologer could ignore the two malefic planets, Mars and Saturn, in the ninth house, concerned with lengthy traveling, both in exact conjunction with Mercury, the planet that governs communications and electrical influences. Meanwhile, the Moon squaring Uranus, that explosive heavyweight planet, could only augur ill fortune. Neptune's normally treacherous influence in the fourth house of drastic, hidden events, however, may have been mitigated by the several retrograde planets in the chart.

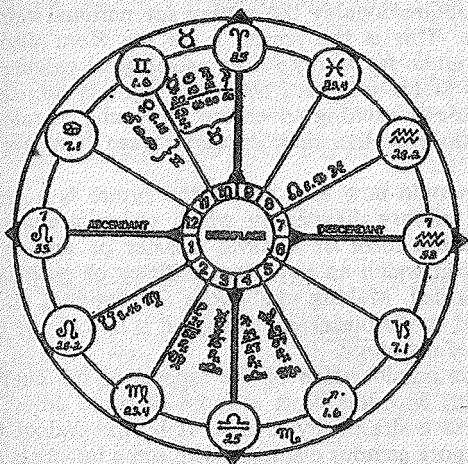
The personal horoscopes of the astronauts did nothing to lessen my own dismay at this launching, and the dropout at the last moment of one astronaut who had been exposed to measles seemed to indicate that outside forces were giving the broadest hints that this flight should be treated with suspicion.

Because we are only on the verge of astrological documentation of the space program, I feel that students might like to have a breakdown of the astrological chart for future reference. One of my major predictions for 1970 is that very soon NASA will have to turn to using astrology as a specific aid in choosing safe launch dates. Students may as well be ready to play their part in relating astrology to future space activities.

NAME = APOLLO XIII

DATE = Saturday, 11 April, 1970

PLACE = Cape Kennedy, Florida, U.S.A.  
[Long.  $80^{\circ} 35' W.$ ;  $28^{\circ} 30' N.$ ]  
TIME = 2:13 P.M. EST [7:13 P.M. GMT]  
CALCULATED SIDEREAL TIME = 3H 9M 1S  
ASCENDANT (Rising Sign) = Leo  $21^{\circ} 21'$   
MEDIUM COELI (Midheaven) = Taurus  $19^{\circ}$   
IMUM COELI (Nadir) = Scorpio  $19^{\circ}$   
SUN = ARIES  $21^{\circ} 28'$   
MOON = Cancer  $0^{\circ} 49'$   
NORTH LUNAR NODE  
(Dragon's Head) = Pisces  $10^{\circ} 0'$   
SOUTH LUNAR NODE  
(Dragon's Tail) = Virgo  $10^{\circ}$   
MERCURY = Taurus  $9^{\circ} 21'$   
VENUS = Taurus  $10^{\circ} 19'$   
MARS = Taurus  $9^{\circ} 31'$   
JUPITER (Retrograde) = Scorpio  $2^{\circ} 20'$   
SATURN = Taurus  $9^{\circ} 26'$   
URANUS (Retrograde) = Libra  $6^{\circ} 7'$   
NEPTUNE (Retrograde) = Sagittarius  $0^{\circ} 29'$   
PLUTO (Retrograde) = Virgo  $25^{\circ} 23'$



## THE KENT STATE RIOTS

Within the many arenas of astrology nothing happens in isolation and without significance, which is why I always try to teach my pupils to forget that there is such a word as coincidence. But certain events are pivotal, such as the deaths of four college students at Kent State University, Kent, Ohio, on Monday, May 4, 1970.

Such pivotal events are often ignored, as were the firing upon the Russian petitioners in front of the Winter Palace in 1905 and the Potemkin Mutiny. Both were indicative of the very grave dangers facing the well-established Romanov monarchy of old Russia. These events of 1905 foreshadowed the October Revolution of 1917 and the overturning of a whole system in a bloodbath.

Defenders of the Ohio National Guard have stated that the troops were fired upon by snipers, and the truth of this will probably be a subject for discussion for years. Yet a look at the incident of the firing on the petitioners in Russia some sixty-five years ago seems to indicate that the deaths of four college students may likewise precipitate the destruction of a national political system right here in the United States!

In the chart set up for the Kent riots, Venus and Mars are both in trine to Uranus while Mercury is in trine to Pluto.

The Sun and Saturn are in conjunction. These planetary patterns are unquestionably the setting for national unrest on a large scale. This is the reason I see the Kent disorders as being pivotal so far as my future astrological calculations for the United States are concerned. Star trekking into the future is a particularly exciting adventure for young astrologers, for they are likely to live long enough to see how events turn out.

What I would now look for in the future is a key event, such as a military disaster, in which water is concerned. It could take the form of a naval disaster or an air disaster over water in which an important military or political leader would be killed. Making predictions for national affairs is a difficult and subtle business, although it is one of the most ancient uses of astrology.

A careful consideration of the aspects of the chart set up for the Kent disorders hints at more to come unless the national course is drastically altered. If by the end of the year more and more campus disorders with some incidents of death have taken place, the pivotal trend of the Kent deaths will be even more accentuated.

Its end product could be such a major calamity that future generations might well forget what had set the spark to the whole disaster. Just as people have forgotten the Winter Palace events but will always remember the Russian Revolution, so the deaths of the four Kent students may be lost among widespread catastrophe.

If revolution came to the United States, it would come quickly but the chaos would last for a long time and leave its mark on history. Obviously there would be intervention from abroad, and this in itself would be a pivotal event that might well lead to the end of the United States as a unified nation, followed probably by its disintegration into a series of small independent states such as we find in Latin America.

Astrologically, the death of the four Kent students is probably a drastic starting point for a great many pages of future American history. The end will be remembered but the beginning will be forgotten, save for some record such as this.

## ***12/Astrological Mini-Dictionary***

**affliction** When a planet is unfavorably aspected, it is said to be afflicted. This need not produce dismay, for the astrologer should look for planetary positions that will mitigate the afflictions. There are rarely so many afflicted areas in a chart that the person cannot use his much-prized free will in a determined effort to overcome the afflictions, especially if he is warned of them in advance.

**ages** Nothing is so confusing to the general public as the current bandying about of the term "the Aquarian Age." An age is simply a measurement of time: one-twelfth of a solar cycle. Each solar cycle—the time required for the point of the vernal equinox to travel around the zodiac—lasts approximately 25,900 years; so each age lasts 2,160 years. Because the constellations have no precise boundaries, there is some variation among astrologers as to exactly when the Aquarian Age begins, but the last half of the twentieth century finds us standing on its brink.

**air signs** The air triplicity or trigon consists of Gemini, Libra, and Aquarius. These are regarded as the signs that have the closest affinity to the mind. A subject who has these signs dominating his horoscope will be inclined to live a life in which mental effort is more important than anything else.

**almanac** The word *almanac* comes from the Arabic word for calendar, but, in addition to recording the days, weeks, and months like a calendar, an almanac includes astrological, astronomical, historical, and other data. The use of almanacs as records goes back to the time of the Greek Empire. One of the most famous almanacs is *Old Moore's Almanac*; the first in the series was issued in 1700, and it still comes out yearly.

**altitude** This is the elevation above the horizon as measured



along the arc of a great circle running from zenith to nadir.

**angle** There are twelve 30-degree angles in the zodiac, each of which is governed by a different sign, and twelve in the horoscope, each of which is a house. The four 90-degree angles of the horoscope have a special meaning and are known as the quadrants. The first is the ascendant, the cusp of the first house, then comes the fourth-house cusp, then the descendant, opposite the ascendant, which is the seventh-house cusp. The last quadrant is the tenth-house cusp, called the midheaven. Those planets situated near the four cusps very strongly affect the subject of a horoscope.

**anima mundi** The "spirit of the world" has been a favorite subject for followers of Plato's theory. It is regarded as the creative force that keeps the solar system balanced with such precision that astrologers are able to predict mundane affairs with accuracy. All astrologers and occultists seek to understand the "spirit of the world," believing that it holds the key to the mysteries of the movement of the Sun, Moon, and planets in connection with the affairs of our physical world.

**apogee** Many calendars use the word apogee to indicate the point in the orbit of a planet or other heavenly body that is at the greatest distance from the Earth. It is derived from the Greek words *apo*, meaning "from," and *ge*, meaning "the earth."

**apostles** The relationship of the twelve apostles of the Christian church to the twelve signs of the zodiac often intrigues astrological students. Here are the signs of the apostles: *Aries*—Peter; *Taurus*—Simon Zelotes; *Gemini*—James the Lesser; *Cancer*—Andrew; *Leo*—John; *Virgo*—Philip; *Libra*—Bartholomew; *Scorpio*—Thomas; *Sagittarius*—James; *Capricorn*—Matthew; *Aquarius*—Thaddeus; *Pisces*—Judas Iscariot. It is a good exercise for potential astrology students to study the life and work of the apostles to see how they fit into the basic characteristics of the twelve zodiacal signs.

**Aquarius** The eleventh sign of the zodiac is known to Western astrologers as the water-bearer. It is symbolized by two wavelike lines representing the element necessary for humanity. The Sun enters this sign on or near January 21. The ruling planet is Uranus. Aquarius rules all legislative offices—senate, councils, civic affairs, and the like—and, similarly, other areas of life where a nucleus of deci-

sion-makers is influential within a larger framework of people.

**arc** An arc is half, or 180 degrees, of the circle of the zodiac. The upper part of a wheel of life (the circle on a horoscope chart) is called the diurnal or day arc and describes the path of the Sun in daytime. The lower half is the nocturnal arc and describes the time when the Sun is below the horizon. A semiarc is half of a 180-degree arc and is more properly classed as an angle.

**archetype** This word is becoming more prominent in astrological terminology. It was used frequently by the world-famous psychologist, Carl Jung, who believed that the planets are archetypes for the human race, that all planets have their archetypal characteristics, and that we all react to our archetypes similarly, although with differences in details. He considered Saturn to be the archetype of certain dismal experiences and Jupiter the archetype of more benevolent ones. Jung was vastly interested in astrology and completely at home in the setting up of horoscopes for his patients.

**Ares** This is the Greek name for Mars, the god of war, and is linked with the first sign of the zodiac, Aries.

**Aries** This is the first sign of the zodiac. Its symbol is the horns of a ram, the symbolic beast of this sign. Some ancient astrologers saw Aries as a new life proceeding from the past and into the future; hence the symbolic two horns, originally thought of as spirals of force. The Sun generally enters Aries on March 21, the first day of spring in Western calendars. Aries is of the fire element and is ruled by the planet Mars, notable for its warlike qualities. In worldly astrology Aries is rebelliously disposed toward governments.

**ascendant** This refers to the zodiac degree appearing on the eastern horizon at the minute of birth and reveals the all-important temperament of the subject. A precise calculation of the ascendant enables an astrologer to pinpoint the differences between twins, which can be very great because each degree remains on the horizon for only four minutes. The ascendant is sometimes called "the rising degree," and the sign with which it is concerned is called "the rising sign."

**aspects** There are major and minor aspects, of which the major favorable ones are when planets trine at 120 degrees apart or are sextile at 60 degrees apart. The major unfavorable aspects are the square or quadrant formed by

planets 90 degrees apart, the semisquare of 45 degrees apart, and the sesquiquadrate of 135 degrees apart. In addition, the favorable minor aspects that must be considered are vigintile 18, quindecile 24, semisextile 36, decile 36, quintile 72, tredecile 108, bequintile 144. Unfavorable minor aspects are quincunx 150 and sometimes the semisquare.

In calculating aspects most astrologers recognize the "orb of influence," which allows 5 degrees on either side of the planet. This distance is called a decan, which is 10 degrees. When the Sun and Moon are involved two decans are allowed, that is, 10 degrees on either side. Most astrological magazines carry a table of aspects for the month. These are an invaluable aid to an instant cognizance of planetary positions.

**Astarte** Ancient astrologers referred to the planet Venus by this name. It leads to some interesting speculation when we remember that astrology was once part of religious ritual and Astarte was one of the many names for the moon goddess connected with the old religion of witchcraft.

**astrology** This is the science of planetary and star interpretation in relationship to mankind and all living things of the universe. Within the vast area of astrology there are such specialties as natal, mundane, and judicial astrology, just as there are specialties in the field of medicine.

**astromancy** This *system* of fortune-telling by means of the stars is not to be confused with the *science* of astrology. However, both function as means of predicting the future.

**azimuth** A nice word with which to impress your friends with the extent of your astrological knowledge. It is an arc of the horizon measured between a fixed point and the vertical circle passing midway between the center of a celestial object and the zenith. It has the same origin as zenith, meaning "a path."

**Babylon** Astrology is believed to have been born here some six thousand years ago. Birth records were preserved and many great astrologers functioned in Babylonia.

**barren signs** Some signs are considered to be more fertile than others. The barren ones are Gemini, Leo, and Virgo. The word barren, in this sense, refers not only to a physiological inability to reproduce but may also imply an incapacity to conceive and develop ideas.

**benefic** This quality is attributed, in varying degrees, to each of the planets. For instance, Jupiter is considered the

greater benefic and Venus the lesser. The Sun can be benefic, but Mercury and the Moon are neutral, taking the nature of the planets they aspect, and therefore can be either benefic or malefic. A good astrologer should avoid the literal use of such words as "good" and "bad," and will always look for areas in which seemingly unfortunate aspects may be weakened.

**bestial signs** The signs of the zodiac that are represented by animals are: Aries (the Ram), Taurus (the Bull), Leo (the Lion), Capricorn (the Goat). The human signs are: Gemini (the Twins), Virgo (the Virgin), Sagittarius (the Archer), and Aquarius (the Water-Bearer). Libra (the Scales) is neither bestial nor human. Cancer (the Crab), Scorpio (the Scorpion), and Pisces (the Fish) are not included as bestial signs because they are not four-footed animals. In forming psychological judgments, the astrologer should not rely solely on the signs, for a scorpion may very well be more "bestial" than a four-footed animal.

**biblical astrology** Many students enjoy studying astrology through the numerous astrological allusions in the scriptures. Such theories as that the Apocalypse is an astrological textbook and Revelations a series of predictions based on astrology make the Bible a fertile hunting ground for astrology buffs.

**bicorporal signs** These are the double-bodied signs of Gemini, Sagittarius, and Pisces. Astrologers studying psychology and occultism—an area of research ripe for more serious study—are specifically interested in the dual-bodied signs as the ones in which the link between the material and the astral worlds is strongest.

**cadent houses** The twelve houses of the zodiac are divided into three groups of signs, called *cardinal*, *fixed*, and *mutable*. Cardinal signs represent active pioneer efforts. Fixed signs represent conservatism, dislike of changes. The mutable signs represent compromise, an easygoing tolerance. The cadent houses generally refer to the area where compromise is implied, for cadent means "falling down," and there is a laissez-faire approach in comparing the cardinal and fixed signs with the mutables.

**Cancer** This is the fourth sign of the zodiac, whose symbol is the tenacious crab. The entry of the Sun into Cancer is on approximately June 22. The crab may represent the two solstices (summer and winter) with Cancer at the top, representing the Sun on the first day of summer. Cancer is the

first of the water elements of cardinal quality, ruled by the Moon. Cancer is feminine.

**Capricorn** The tenth sign of the zodiac has the goat, or the sea goat, as its symbol. The Sun generally enters Capricorn on December 22. Capricorn is an earth element, cardinal in quality, and ruled by Saturn.

**cardinal signs** These are Aries, Cancer, Libra, and Capricorn, the active people of the zodiac, who are always interested in breaking new ground as pioneers or innovators.

**Chaldeans** When astrology flourished in ancient Greece and Rome, the most learned astrologers were called Chaldeans. Later, when astrology had sunk into disregard, Chaldean was used in a derogatory sense and interpreted as meaning a charlatan.

**changes** Every planet is involved in change, to a greater or lesser degree. The study of transits is based explicitly on this phenomenon. As the Sun, the Moon, or a planet travels from one sign to the next, the influence it exerts changes; moreover, the influence of some planets is more acutely felt than that of others. Uranus is the planet concerned with sudden changes, while Saturn signals slow changes over a longer period of time. The slowness of Saturn, which is often called the planet of death, is indeed believable here, for death is itself a change from an earth life to a spiritual existence, and we probably die a little each day. Pluto is the planet concerned with far-reaching changes, whose influence may be felt throughout vast areas.

**characteristics** These may be the personal traits of a subject or the general traits of a specific zodiac sign. The orderly process of calculation should reveal, step by step, a complete picture of the subject's character. This assessment, however, will be only as good as the astrologer's time, capabilities, and interest. Many astrologers prefer to study a client's characteristics on a broad scale, leaving the client himself to assemble these characteristics into a picture of his character.

**climacteric** This signifies a critical period in the life of a human being, accompanied by severe changes. Astrologically, the planet Uranus is concerned with extensive alteration in the human body. A Uranian cycle is eighty-four years, seven years in each of the twelve signs. Female changes occur every seven years, male changes every nine years. The "change of life" indicates the point at which a woman's reproductive powers cease and a man's virility wanes. Astrologically, this change occurs in a woman's



forty-ninth year and in a man's sixty-third. This, then, would be considered the climacteric period in a horoscope, and calls for very close study of all aspects. The characteristics and the character could also undergo vital changes because of the climacteric.

**colors** There is some controversy on the colors associated with each sign and planet. A conservative yardstick for colors is: \*

Aries	red
Taurus	orange
Gemini	clear blue and silver
Cancer	spring green and pink
Leo	bright orange
Virgo	clear blue, like the sky on a summer day
Libra	lavender
Scorpio	claret, dark red, any strong basic color with a touch of black added
Sagittarius	autumnal greens and russets
Capricorn	shades of black, gray, and dark brown
Aquarius	electric blue and silver
Pisces	Neptune green or royal purple

One well-known psychic authority on auras says that the human aura is often the same color as the astrological sign color.

**common signs** These are the same as mutable or changeable signs, and are associated with compromise.

**conception** Bailey's Prenatal Epoch is a useful group of tables that attempts to fix the exact time of conception when the time of birth is known. This is another area that needs depth study. My personal feeling is that by working from the time of conception rather than from the time of birth undesirable variables in characteristics may be avoided.

**configuration** This is the pattern formed by the planets.

**conjunction** This is when two planets are within 8 to 10 degrees of each other. This aspect may be good or bad, depending on which planets are involved.

**constellation** Any large cluster of stars, twelve of which are of special interest to the astrologer. These are the ones that appear on the zodiac or ecliptic belt, which bear the same names as the zodiac signs from Aries to Pisces. The ancients called them "fixed stars."

**Copernicus** This astronomer's discovery that the Sun is the center of the solar system and the Earth revolves around it

caused a revolution in the church and among astrologers. Copernicus was actually an astrology student (in those days astrology, not astronomy, was the academic subject), and his study of Pythagoras convinced him that the Sun should be considered the center. Astrologers soon accepted the idea that the Earth revolves around the Sun, taking its twelve angles with it; the Church was less receptive to the idea. \*

**co-significator** A reinforcing factor such as Mars and Pluto ruling Scorpio and Jupiter and Neptune ruling Pisces. Each planet will reinforce the other.

**cosmic cross** When two planets are in opposition and each is squared by a third, the T square or T cross is formed. Should the squaring planet be opposed by a fourth planet, then the configuration is a grand square or grand cross. The T square has a dynamic influence on the subject but the grand square can produce confusion.

**cosmology** The scientific study of the laws of the universe.

**critical days** The Moon's cycle around the Earth is of approximately twenty-eight days' duration. At each semi-square aspect of 45 degrees there is a critical day. This day is important in the study of astrological medicine. Doctors recognize the seventh and fourteenth days as critical ones in illness.

**culmination** The point at which a planet reaches the midheaven, or top of the chart, is a culmination. It marks the transit of a heavenly body over the meridian, or highest point of altitude for the day.

**cusp** The lines dividing the houses of a horoscope chart are the house cusps. The ascendant marks the first-house cusp, and in the zodiac the first degree of Aries marks the first-sign cusp. Nothing is so confusing to the astrological beginner as to be born on the cusp, which is where one sign of the zodiac changes to another sign. Magazine and newspaper horoscopes seem to add to this confusion, and it is not unusual for people born on the cusp to believe seriously that they have the vices and virtues of the preceding and following signs. This may sometimes be the case but it should definitely not be taken as a rule of thumb in reading astrology columns. The fact of being born on the cusp should tell anyone that he is a complex individual and not complete by using his birthday alone to understand his astrological references. The sun sign—that is, the birthday—can give only a fragment of the total picture of the individual. Persons born on the cusp must find out the position

of the Moon and the ascendant at the time of their birth in order to determine how much influence from the preceding and following signs is evident in their characteristics.

Births on the cusp present a formidable challenge to the astrologer who wants to present an accurate chart, as opposed to one that is merely entertaining. For those who do not wish to go further into the study of astrology and are content just to read astrological columns, it is perhaps safer to read the prospects for the following sign rather than the preceding one.

**daily houses** The six houses of a chart above the horizon, the seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth, eleventh, and twelfth.

**daylight saving time** The *bête noire* of the astrologer, especially the student one. It is a man-made device of time that can cause amateur astrologers to age rapidly unless they quickly buy a book that will rectify the time of all the areas of the world. It is up to the astrologer to find out whether standard or daylight saving time was in use at the time of a client's birth. Unless this is one of the first points checked an astrologer can waste a lot of time, and the help he might have given a client could be lost.

**death** Saturn is regarded as the planet of death and the eighth house is astrologically called the house of death. Most astrologers learn that aspects found in connection with death often refer to endings other than that of physical life. In many charts, influences from the eighth house, suggestive of death, are often concerned with vital changes in the status of the affairs of the client.

**decanate and decan** Each sign has three areas in it of 10 degrees each. Each of the decans contains in some way the element that rules that sign. Aries, for instance, is a fire sign. The first decan, that is, the first 10 degrees of this sign, is strongly influenced by Aries itself, the middle decan is influenced by Leo, and the third decan by Sagittarius. This system is continued throughout the zodiac wheel. In addition, the ruling planet of the intruding sign has to be considered. Aries is ruled by Mars, Leo is ruled by the Sun, Sagittarius is ruled by Jupiter. Therefore, the first decan of Aries is ruled by Mars, the second by the Sun, and the third by Jupiter. There is a variation on this basic plan for studying the decans and an astrologer will soon learn to determine the importance of each decan in every sign.

**degrees** There are 360 degrees in the zodiac circle, or wheel of life, with 30 degrees in each of the twelve signs.

**descendant** The opposite point from the ascendant in the horoscope chart, or the seventh-house cusp.

**De Wohl, Louis** Historically, Louis De Wohl will always be remembered as the Hungarian astrologer who was useful to the British Admiralty in World War II. After the Nazis came to power in Germany, De Wohl went to England and offered his services as an astrologer to the British government. He was the first person to alert British Intelligence that the Germans were using astrology as part of their war machine. De Wohl's most famous calculations were in connection with the defeat of the Italian fleet at the battle of the Gulf of Taranto.

**domal dignity** Domal (home) dignity refers to the greater influence enjoyed by a planet when it is in its own sign, e.g., Mars in Aries.

**dragon's head** The Moon's north node. The Moon's south node is the dragon's tail.

**dreams** Highly significant and relevant to the science of astrology, i.e., the incidence of the recurring pattern of the dream complex with recurring planetary patterns. Dreams are connected with the third, sixth, ninth, and twelfth houses. The latter is the most influential but also the most elusive for an amateur attempting to analyze it. Always remember that the twelfth house is subject to the emotional and hallucinatory influences of Neptune—a very diffuse planet.

**earth signs** The earth triplicity is composed of Taurus, Virgo, and Capricorn, the physical group. One whose horoscope is dominated by these signs is more inclined to be practical and down-to-earth than one ruled by the signs comprising the fire, air, and water triplicities.

**eclipse** An obscuration of the light of the Sun, Moon, or other luminous body by the intervention of some other body. An eclipse of the Moon is caused by the Earth's coming between it and the Sun. This is referred to as a lunar eclipse. When the Moon stands between the Earth and the Sun, cutting off the light of the Sun, a solar eclipse occurs. An eclipse can occur between the Sun, Earth, and a planet, but in astrology the main interest is in solar and lunar eclipses. Since ancient times the periods of eclipses have been conspicuous as phenomena likely to portend happenings on a grand scale.

**ecliptic path** The path along which eclipses occur. Although the Sun does not move along a path, and is actually the

center of the Earth's orbit, its ecliptic path is referred to as the Sun's path. The correct phrase would really be "the apparent path of the Sun," as from the Earth it appears to inscribe a great circle.

**elements** Western astrology acknowledges four elements: fire, earth, air, and water. Eastern astrology has five: metal, wood, water, fire, and earth. Modern Western astrologers may soon begin to consider the possibility of admitting another element in their calculations, but are more likely to regard it from an occult point of view and see it as the very essence or quintessence of man.

**elevation** The state of the planet nearest the tenth-house cusp, or midheaven.

**ephemeris** An astronomical almanac showing the placement of planets day by day. Since the Sun, Moon, and planets change their positions in the zodiac every day in varying degrees of speed, the ephemeris is an invaluable astrological tool.

**equator** The great circle of the global Earth is divided into two hemispheres by an imaginary line through the center, every point of which is 90 degrees from the poles. In astrological terms, the equator is extended out into space and marks the celestial equator.

**equinox** This is the time when the Sun reaches one of the two equinoctial points, or points in which the ecliptic and celestial equators intersect each other. The vernal equinox is March 21, the autumnal equinox about September 23. At these times the day and night are of an equal length all over the world. The first degree of Aries marks the vernal equinox and the first degree of Libra the autumnal equinox. These are called the equinoctial signs.

**evolution** Astrology presumes there is a plan for the universe, a master architect, a creative force, or at the very least some uniface responsible for everything in the universe. As for all theories of evolution, there are adherents and skeptics. Evolution, however, by dictionary definition, implies a gradual development and working out, an advance from a rudimentary condition to one that is more complex and of a higher character. This, in fact, seems to be what living in the world is all about.

**extrasensory perception** The ability to perceive in a manner not possible by the use of the five senses alone. In this area many astrologers find themselves in deep water, for the mixture of something as intangible as ESP with a science such as astrology, where tangible calculations are needed,



often creates difficulties. There is no doubt that an astrologer can be extremely efficient in setting up a chart without any known quality of ESP. But when a chart is interpreted, an astrologer with ESP stands a better chance of getting into depth about the characteristics of his client than the purely technical astrologer. The danger lies in the over-romanticism attached to ESP, which can sometimes delude the person who has it as well as the client who is subjected to it. Gradually the gap between ESP and astrology will be reduced, after parapsychologists have done more research on this intriguing subject.

**feminine signs** The signs of the zodiac alternate from masculine to feminine, beginning with the masculine Aries and ending with the feminine Pisces. This may mean that an Aries woman, although not essentially masculine, may show strong masculine traits. In astrological language feminine is associated with the function of polarity, i.e., the alternating electric and magnetic rhythms that pulsate through the twelve signs of the zodiac.

**fire signs** The fire triplicity consists of Aries, Leo, and Sagittarius.

**fixed stars** The stars in the heavens which are apparently stationary. It is presumed that the fixed stars exert an influence on mankind, although probably not as strong as that of the planets, which are in constant motion. Astrologers often deal with the major fixed stars, such as the Pleiades, for instance, which are considered to yield a better influence on man than, say, Algol.

**free will** The faculty by which man directs his own actions without the constraints of necessity or fate. As astrology does indeed proceed from the idea that a man's fate is no less determined by his horoscope than by his free will, it logically follows that criticisms of astrology and its concepts are often based upon the assumption of man's absolute free will. Astrology, however, will even suggest that a man's use of free will is determined by his horoscope. Both are part of his destiny.

**gambling** In astrology, gambling is the concern of the fifth house, where sudden increases or decreases in financial status can be seen. Such fluctuations of fortune are often the result of games of chance rather than of finance. The fifth house must be viewed in the light of surrounding influences and the general characteristics of the subject's

horoscope. The horoscope of a well-known financier may reveal as many gambling tendencies as that of someone playing the numbers or horses. Obviously, other patterns emerge that place the individual traits of each subject in their proper perspective.

**Gemini** The third sign of the zodiac, symbolized by the twins.

It is the first sign in which the sense of touch appears in the zodiac. The Sun usually enters this sign on May 21. It is an air element of mutable quality ruled by Mercury, the winged messenger who bestows versatility. Gemini subjects are characterized by a definite waywardness of intellect plus an ability to be interested in just about everything that is going on around them.

**genethliacal** This impressive word appertains to birth. A genethliacal chart is therefore a birth chart.

**grand cross** An angular design resulting from the juxtaposition of four planets within a grand square.

**grand trine** When three planets are 120 degrees apart, their angles form a triangle.

**Gregorian calendar** The study of the evolution of calendars is worthwhile to any astrology student. Pope Gregory XIII introduced his calendar to the world in 1582 and with the exception of Russia most countries adopted it. There is often difficulty in establishing the birth date of an older Russian who has remained unfamiliar with the Gregorian calendar. Astrologers with a cosmopolitan clientele should make a point of studying and understanding the Julian and Gregorian calendars.

**harvest moon** A season when the Moon's path closely parallels the Earth and remains near the horizon for several days at the same hour. The harvest moon precedes the hunter's moon, the nearest full moon to September 23, which is the time of the solar ingress into Libra and the autumnal equinox.

**heliacal** Referring to the rising and setting of the Sun in relationship to another heavenly body, as when a planet or star has been hidden by the Sun's rays and then again becomes visible. There is a heliacal setting as well as a rising, and a heliacal rising and setting of the Moon. The latter occurs when the Moon is within 17 degrees of the Sun. The heliacal rising or setting of other planets or stars occurs when one of them is within 30 degrees of the Sun.

**heliocentric theory** This theory places the Sun at the center of the universe. Accordingly, the solar system is called the

heliocentric system, as opposed to the geocentric theory, which makes the Earth the center.

**hemisphere** A half of the celestial sphere. In astrology a hemisphere would be measured from 0 degrees Aries to 0 degrees Libra. It is also the distance from the Greenwich, England, meridian to the International Date Line in the Pacific Ocean.

**Hindu astrology** A system of astrology in which the element of fatalism plays a major role, probably because Indian philosophers believe their country to be under the planetary rulership of Saturn, the taskmaster planet. It is common in India for Hindu astrologers to use the square chart in place of the round one used by Western astrologers. It is very fashionable among modern astrologers to study Hindu philosophy and astrology. It is important to master one area of astrology before delving into other systems. For a Westerner, Hindu and Oriental astrology should be approached as extensions of Western astrology. An astrologer should work with the system easiest for him to assimilate and most appropriate to the areas in which he plans to work. Hindu astrologers have not gained the confidence of the Western world since they predicted the end of the world in February, 1962. No Western astrologer did so.

**honors** If the Sun or Moon are in the first or tenth house, they are said to be in a place of honor. This refers to the Sun, the midheaven, and their radical aspects, which can indicate the degrees of fame a person may achieve. Aspects to the ascendant and midheaven are as important as aspects between planets.

**horary astrology** A method of settling an inquiry related to a specific time in a horoscope, by which an astrologer is asked a specific question relating to a definite hour. He must consider events and conditions foreshadowed by the map of the celestial heavens. It is one of the most arduous tasks imposed on an astrologer. As mistakes sometimes arise by the client's failing to give the exact time, the astrologer, always working with the minimum of data, *must* assume an accurate date when he starts to build his calculations. This is especially important in horary astrology.

**horoscope** A planetary picture of the hour when a person is born, literally a "scope" for the "hour." As a person does not enter a new physical body every day and because a horoscope is largely dependent upon the exact time of birth, one should refer to "daily" and "monthly" horoscopes only as guides.

**houses** There are twelve houses, each of which deals with a particular area of life. These are dealt with in detail elsewhere in this book.

**hyleg** The section of the birth chart indicating the length of life. Also known as *alpheta*, the giver of life. Either the Sun or the Moon may be hyleg if it is near the ascendant between the fifth degree and the twenty-fifth degree from the rising degree or in the opposite position in relation to the seventh-house cusp, or when it is located between the fifth degree from the ninth cusp and the twenty-fifth degree after the eleventh cusp. If the Sun or Moon is not in any of these areas, the ascendant itself is considered the hyleg. When these sensitive areas are affected by a malefic planetary pattern in transit, it is possible to find the "killer area." Ascertaining the time of death is unpopular with many astrologers, and should only be attempted by an extremely experienced one. As good health can often be achieved and preserved by the efforts of free will, the astrologer should point out how and where the subject is neglecting his health. In this way the hyleg influence can be defeated.

**Ides** Although the Ides of March is the most famous because of the fulfillment of the prediction of Julius Caesar's murder, there are also the Ides of June, September, and December. The Ides is the day the Sun passes the points of the equinoxes and tropics. Therefore, the Ides of March occurs when the Sun is in the last 7 degrees of Pisces, the Ides of June when the Sun is in the last 7 degrees of Gemini, the Ides of September when the Sun is in the last 7 degrees of Virgo, and the last 7 degrees of Sagittarius relate to the Ides of December. The word Ides comes from the Latin word *iduo*, meaning "to divide." The Ides are, then, divisions of the year.

**impeded planet** A planet unfavorably aspected by others, resulting in the frustration of its natural function. The effect is most noticeable when Mars, Saturn, Uranus, and Pluto are concerned.

**innum coeli** The abbreviation "I.C." (undersky) is frequently seen on a horoscope. It is the meridian point opposite the medium coeli, or middle sky.

**inferior planets** The planets Mercury and Venus, between the Earth and the Sun.

**ingress date** The date on which the Sun or a planet enters a sign.

**Israel, tribes of** Many astrologers link the twelve signs of the zodiac with the twelve tribes of Israel. The tribe of Issachar had the power of prophecy and Nostradamus is said to have come from this tribe.

**Julian calendar** The calendar followed before the present-day Gregorian calendar, and referred to as the Old Style or O.S. calendar. The Julian calendar was named after the Roman Julius Caesar. As ten days were lost when the change was made, astrologers need to take special care in setting up horoscopes of figures in history such as George Washington. Although we now accept February 22 as Washington's birthday, his birth was recorded as February 12 in the O.S. calendar.

**Jung, Carl Gustav** Carl Gustav Jung, psychoanalyst noted for his "astrological experiment" in which he established the Sun-Moon relationship between man and wife as a highly determining factor of a well-balanced marital state. Many modern astrologers are interested in the Jungian theories of astrology.

**Karma** A doctrine based on the universal law of cause and effect as relating to the personal life, not only the current life but past and future lives as well. It is the result of action taken that leads to effects, presenting experiences and teachings on which to base future causes and therefore future effects.

**Kepler, Johannes** German astrologer-astronomer who discovered the laws of planetary motion.

**key words** As each of the twelve signs has a symbolic zodiac animal and planet, so each has a key word that pinpoints its basic characteristics and function: Aries—aspersion; Taurus—conservatism; Gemini—vivification; Cancer—expansion; Leo—confidence; Virgo—assimilation; Libra—equilibrium; Scorpio—creativity; Sagittarius—administration; Capricorn—discrimination; Aquarius—loyalty; Pisces—appreciation.

**latitude** Geographical and ecliptical latitudes are both considered in astrology. Finding the latitude and longitude of the birthplace of a subject whose chart is to be erected is a geographical chore. As they make their orbits, the Moon and planets move north and south of the ecliptic latitude. When in the north they are in the north latitude; when in the south, in the south latitude.



**Leo** Fifth house of the zodiac, represented by the lion. It is the second of the fire triplicity signs. The Sun generally enters Leo on July 23.

**Libra** The seventh sign of the zodiac, symbolized by the scales. Libra is the second of the air triplicity signs. The Sun usually enters this sign on September 23.

**Lilith** A name given to an asteroid. Some astrologers believe another planet will be discovered whose name will be Lilith. There is a myth that Lilith was the second woman in the Garden of Eden and responsible for the first eternal-triangle problem. Although such legends are intriguing, the astrologer should not be too concerned with Lilith until another planet is discovered.

**local mean time or true local time** Measure by which an astrologer computes the exact time at the place of birth. This system is based on the premise that every degree of longitude equals four minutes of time. Since man began to defy the natural rising and setting of the Sun, there have been innumerable changes in systems of time measurement, to which astrologers must adjust.

**logarithms** Invented in 1614 by Baron Napier of Merchiston for use in his astrological work, logarithms have become an integral part of the science of mathematics. A table of logarithms is often included in an ephemeris. Basically, logarithms give the proportional parts of a quadrant expressed in numbers, whereby calculations of the planetary positions at a given hour can be ascertained by addition or subtraction rather than by multiplication or division.

**longitude** The geographical longitude is measured along the equator from Greenwich, England. Zodiacal longitude is measured along the ecliptic from 0 degrees Aries through 30 degrees Pisces.

**lunar month** The total of the Moon's annual travel in excess of that of the Sun. After 29.531 days the Moon returns to its former position in relation to the Sun. The Moon's sidereal month is 27.322 days.

**lunar year** The lunar year totals 354 days, which is 11.25 days shorter than the solar year. Jews and Muhammadans use the lunar year in their calendars.

**lunation** A binding together of the Sun's and the Moon's forces—the new moon.

**major planets** These are Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto, all farther from the Sun than the minor planets, Mercury and Venus.

**malefic** A planet exerting adverse influences or badly aspected to another is said to be malefic.

**medium coeli** The middle sky, the meridian of the birthplace, called the midheaven. Often abbreviated to M.C.

**meridian** In astrology there are two important meridians—that of Greenwich, England, and the meridian of the place of birth.

**midheaven** An important point in a chart, as it is often considered to be the direction the person is going, or his destiny. Midheaven is also the cusp of the tenth house—position in life.

**mundane astrology** Called judicial or state astrology because of its frequent political implications. The study of the influence of the celestial bodies on wars, revolutions, changes of government, rise and fall of empires, plagues, pestilences, famines, earthquakes, explosions. Mundane astrology has its roots in antiquity when man was as much concerned with the survival of his tribe as with personal survival. An astrologer with an interest in history and world affairs will find its study exciting and valuable. But it is also an area where extreme precautions must be taken. An astrologer's prediction concerning the political status quo must be neither projected nor accepted as an absolute statement, as there are numerous variables and factors involved. The astrologer should check and recheck his calculations before taking the plunge of making statements to the press.

**mysticism** A concept whose supernatural aura has posed a threat to the science of astrology. Mysticism is a theory relating to a multitude of other ideas and speculations essentially connected with the supernatural or paranormal. It has become a veil that nearly shrouded astrology as a science.

**nadir** The point opposite the zenith. Therefore, the lowest point of the zodiacal circle of which the zenith is the uppermost.

**national horoscope** A chart that has been set up for a nation. As the exact minute of the birth of a nation is difficult to ascertain, the organization of such a chart is often difficult. The chart set up for the United States is, however, remarkably accurate now that we can view so much of our national life in retrospect.

**night houses** The first, second, third, fourth, fifth, and sixth houses—all those below the horizon.

**nodes** A term referring specifically to the nodes of the Moon, the north and south, although both the Moon and the planets have nodes. Hindu astrology, especially, deals with the position and interpretation of the Moon's nodes. The nodal point is on the ecliptic where the Moon crosses it on its journey north (upward) or south (downward). The north node is regarded as beneficial, while the south node can bring distress to the signs and houses it inhabits. The Moon's nodes move backward along the ecliptic about three seconds per day.

**northern signs** The first six signs of the zodiac, from Aries to Virgo. Modern advertising, in its attempt to present a zodiacal theme, is often guilty of astrological errors. The most common of these is a reversal of the signs on the zodiacal map. In observing a zodiacal map one should face south and find Aries, the first sign of the zodiac, on the extreme left. From that point the path proceeds downward, to Virgo.

**Nostradamus** Considered the greatest astrologer and prophet of all time, Nostradamus or Michel de Notredame was born in 1503 and died in 1566. Although noted for his work as a physician and his talent in medicine, he is most remembered in his role as prophet. His *Centuries* contains predictions of world events through 3797 A.D., many of which have been fulfilled. Nostradamus was of Jewish descent, appropriately enough from the Tribe of Issachar, which is known as the prophet-producing tribe. With his family he converted to the Roman Catholic faith. Like most prophetic books, those of Nostradamus need to be read and reread to appreciate the dual meanings in his quatrains.

**occult** Concealed or mysterious. As man begins to understand the occult sciences, the supernatural and the paranormal, this word will pass out of use. In astrology a planet's obscuration by the Moon or another planet is referred to as an occultation.

**orb** An orb of influence, or a sensitive area, extends 5 degrees on either side of the planet. The Sun and Moon have orbs of influence of 10 degrees on either side.

**orbit** The elliptical path of a body revolving around the Sun. As a planet's orbit is not circular but elliptical, it moves unusually near to the Sun at certain times and farther away at others.

**phases** Stages in the cycles of Venus and the Moon when they appear in full, in half illumination, or as a crescent. A half-moon, occurring at the quarter, appears with one side as a straight line and the other convex. A full moon is seen when Earth and Moon are in opposite aspect.

**Pisces** Twelfth sign of the zodiac, symbolized by two fishes swimming in opposite directions. It has been called "the garbage can of the zodiac," an indiscriminate mixture of good, bad, and mediocre. A judge, a criminal, or both could be born under this sun sign. Pisces is the third of the water triplicity, of mutable quality, feminine and passive. The planetary rulership is under the combined influences of Neptune and Jupiter. Pisces in mundane astrology influences prisons, hospitals, monasteries, and areas of like limitation, but is also concerned with spiritual liberation, thus adding to the complexity of the sign. To avoid the various Piscean pitfalls an astrologer ought not to present an interpretation until he has completed a depth study of the subject's horoscope.

**planetary rulership** A concept introduced by Ptolemy, whereby each planet governs a particular sign. The most famous rulerships are those of the Moon over Cancer and the Sun over Leo. As there were only five other known planets when Ptolemy was allocating planetary rulership, a counterclockwise count from Leo indicated Mercury as the ruler of Virgo. However, moving in a clockwise direction from Cancer, Mercury also appeared as the ruling planet of Gemini. Analogously, Venus came to rule both Libra and Taurus, Mars both Scorpio and Aries, Jupiter both Sagittarius and Pisces, and, finally, Saturn both Capricorn and Aquarius.

Subsequently, the discovery of Uranus released Saturn from Aquarius; Jupiter retained joint rulership with Neptune over Pisces. At the point of its discovery Pluto was believed by some to dominate Aries, by others Scorpio. By now, however, astrologers have learned that Pluto is more at home with the dark, secretive Scorpio than with the more outgoing fire sign of Aries. The Ptolemy rulership pattern is often rejected, although considered quite valid today by staunch traditionalists.

**planets** Celestial bodies that travel. As they move through the signs of the zodiac or the houses of the horoscope, they form aspects to other planets, as well as to the Sun and the Moon, and their influence varies in quality and degree. To date we know of nine planets.

In astrology the Sun and Moon are referred to as planets for the sake of simplicity. In addition to its other functions a planet's symbol may be used as a convenient shorthand method of recording its position. Only constant practice, observation, the setting up of numerous charts, and a great deal of reading will inform the astrologer of the various planetary influences and patterns. One day each planet will write its own autobiography in depth.

**polarity** The quality or condition inherent in a body that exhibits opposite powers or properties. Among opposite signs in the zodiac each contains the contrasting qualities or negative-positive that are lacking in the other. As opposite signs constitute harmony, polarity is often of prime importance when studying joint horoscopes for marriage or business relationships. The zodiacal polarities are:

Aries	.	.	.	.	Libra
Taurus	.	.	.	.	Scorpio
Gemini	.	.	.	.	Sagittarius
Cancer	.	.	.	.	Capricorn
Leo	.	.	.	.	Aquarius
Virgo	.	.	.	.	Pisces

Air is always opposite a fire sign; a water sign is always opposite an earth sign. Generally speaking, an astrological polarity indicates a potential relationship.

**positive signs** All the alternate signs are positive: Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius, and Aquarius. The first of the positive signs, Aries, consistently conforms to the polarity of the zodiac.

**progressed horoscope** One drawn from the combined data of a subject's natal chart and a chart depicting the transiting planets. In a progressed horoscope, the position of the planets is based on the assumption that a day of motion from the natal positions represents a year of the subject's life.

**Ptolemy, Claudius** A Greek-Egyptian astrologer who lived in Alexandria circa 200 A.D. His theories of geocentric astronomy were generally accepted until Copernicus revolutionized astronomical thought. Ptolemy was the author of many books on astrology, among which the *Tetrabiblos*, a series of four books, was regarded as the bible of astrology.



**quadrant** A quarter of a circle or the equivalent of three signs or houses. A quadrant of a circle would equal a semi-arc of 90 degrees.

**quadruplicity** A group of three elements: cardinal, fixed, mutable, consisting of four signs each.

**querent** A term used to designate a person directing to an astrologer a question whose answer lies in horary astrology.

**quincunx** A planetary aspect of 150 degrees.

**quindecile** An aspect of 24 degrees.

**quintile** An aspect of 72 degrees.

**radical** A term referring to the birth chart, the first step in the astrological process.

**rectification** The process by which the exact hour of a subject's birth is determined. The process involves a notation of the major events of a subject's life, a determination of planetary positions at the time of those events, and then a working backward through the planetary positions until the hour of birth is clearly seen in the whole perspective.

**retrograde** A reversed motion sometimes assumed by a planet. In reality, however, each planet continues to move forward in its orbit and retrogression is simply the illusion created by the relative position of the earth which may cause a planet to seem to be moving backward. In the ephemeris, this motion is labeled R, for retrograde. When a planet is retrograde we assume that its influences are also reversed. For example, the condition of Mercury in retrograde would very likely cause communication, a vital part of the Mercurial function, to be delayed or repressed.

**revolution** The period of time required for a planet to complete its course around the Sun.

**rising sign** The zodiac sign on the eastern horizon at the time of birth, the exact degree of which is the rising degree or ascendant.

**Sagittarius** Ninth sign of the zodiac, known as the archer, with the symbolic creature, who is half man, half animal, like a centaur, holding a bow and arrow ready to send it high into the air. The Sun enters this sign about November 23. Sagittarius is the third of the fire triplicity, of mutable quality and the sign is masculine, positive, and active. The ruling planet is Jupiter, very suitable for the expansive nature of the Sagittarian. In mundane astrology Sagittarius rules the book-publishing business, and many successful literary agents are born with the Sun in Sagittarius. As the

sign is also concerned with the bearing of burdens, most areas of work are concerned with the welfare of others, such as travel agencies and churches.

**Scorpio** Eighth sign of the zodiac, having the scorpion as its emblem, with Mars and Pluto sharing planetary rulership over this dark, brooding sign. Scorpio is of the water element, the second of the water triplicity, of fixed quality, negative, and feminine. In mundane astrology Scorpio governs banking as well as the moral attitude of people en masse and individually. It is a mistake to see Scorpio as entirely relating to sex as this is a wonderfully exciting although complex sign. The interpretation of any Scorpio horoscope offers a challenge to astrologers. To understand Scorpio the astrologer must be prepared to probe into many depths literally without getting out of his own depth. The Sun usually enters Scorpio on October 23.

**semidecile** Known as the vigintile, this is an aspect of 18 degrees and is regarded as more likely to be favorable than vice versa.

**semiquintile** An aspect of 36 degrees, more likely to be favorable than otherwise.

**semisextile** When planets are located 30 degrees from each other they are said to be in semisextile aspect. The influence can indicate stresses. As with the quincunx, there is no natural relationship between the signs from which the planets aspect each other. This seems to be mitigated by the fact that the semisextile to some extent takes on part of the nature of the sextile. For this reason, old books on astrology describe its influence as "weakly good."

**semisquare** The influence of this planetary pattern can lead to difficulties as it takes on some of the nature of the square.

**sesquiquadrate** The aspect when planets are separated by 135 degrees. Its influence is regarded as presenting difficulties in the life of the subject.

**sextile** This is the astrological aspect created when there is an angle of 60 degrees between planets. Planets in a sextile aspect are usually regarded as helpful but less so than the trine. The astrologer should regard any sextile aspects as being capable of accentuating the positivity or negativity of other planetary patterns.

**sidereal time** We live by the local or solar time of the solar system. Sidereal time is reckoned by the stars beyond the Sun. The length of a sidereal day is the time it takes a star to return to its highest point the following day. A sidereal day is four minutes shorter than the local solar day. In as-

trology sidereal time is an important consideration as the cusps of the horoscope houses and the planetary positions are dependent upon it.

**signs** The Sun is in one of the twelve signs of the zodiac during twelve monthly periods. The birthday is the day when the Sun is in a specific sign. The entry into the sign is not the same each year because there are 365.25 days in a year but only 360 degrees in a zodiacal circle. This accounts for the slight difference in giving ingress dates in magazines and newspaper astrology columns. The following table is usual in the U.S.:

Aries, March 21–April 20  
Taurus, April 21–May 20  
Gemini, May 21–June 20  
Cancer, June 21–July 21  
Leo, July 22–August 21  
Virgo, August 22–September 22  
Libra, September 23–October 22  
Scorpio, October 23–November 22  
Sagittarius, November 23–December 20  
Capricorn, December 21–January 19  
Aquarius, January 20–February 18  
Pisces, February 19–March 20

**solarscope** An extremely simple form of horoscope cast when the hour or place of birth is not known. Because of this the true ascendant or rising sign cannot be discovered and it is never possible to cast a horoscope in depth when the place or time of birth is not known. The horoscope becomes more generalized, giving the general influences of the zodiac group under which the subject is born. Unfortunately this has led to a highly commercialized type of horoscope being sold and it can rarely contribute anything that is helpful to the subject. A solarscope should be regarded as more of a fun thing than a natal horoscope, rather like trying to read a road map that is torn. It can never be regarded as a personal map of the life of a subject.

**solstice** This means a short period when the Sun appears to be standing still. The summer solstice is when the Sun enters Cancer; the winter solstice is when the Sun enters Capricorn. These periods mark the beginning of summer and winter. The Sun appears for a brief moment to change its course from up to down and then from down to up.

**solar** Pertaining to the combined influence of the Sun and Moon.

**southern signs** Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, and Pisces.

**square** When planets are located at 90 degrees from each other they are in a square aspect. A square is generally regarded as obstructive, or at least disruptive to the usual way of life. But obstructions can be used as stepping-stones by determined people who become energized to further action which can overcome the obstructions, just as Saturn, normally regarded as a planet that is a taskmaster, can also be regarded as a teacher if the subject is wise enough to accept the challenge of the obstacles the planet throws into his astrological path. The effect of the square is accentuated when the formation is a T square. Horoscopes of highly successful people usually show a preponderance of trines and squares, success perhaps being a true measure of how a person overcomes obstacles, rather than acclaim by a crowd.

But even a strong character may find life difficult if a "grand cross" is formed, that is, when four or more planets complete a four-cornered square which also forms two oppositions. When this occurs the astrologer should try to find out if there are any compensations. The crosses formed by planets in the different quadruplicities are different in effect.

An astrologer who is not well versed in his science may make mistakes when considering squares but should mend his ways by paying particular attention to the other planetary patterns and seek always to find the compensation for the square or to advise his subject of ways in which the influence may be mitigated by a positive action of his own. There is much too great an acceptance by present-day astrologers that squares automatically are harbingers of doom, although in some horoscopes this may well be the case.

**star** Any of the luminous bodies seen in the heavens, exclusive of comets, meteors, nebulae, and the Moon, as distinguished from the much smaller bodies known as planets, that shine by reflected light. The best and nearest example astronomically is our own Sun, which is of average size, brightness, and apparent age among stars, although there are many of smaller dimension and some, like Betelgeuse, are one hundred times brighter.

**Sun** The center of the solar system, the Sun is the controller

of the destiny of the Earth and the other planets, since all of these orbit the Sun and are held in space by the Sun's gravitational pull. The Sun is a star whose dimensions in relation to other stars are average in size, brightness, and temperature. The Sun's proximity to Earth makes it appear to us as enormously large and bright. A series of thermonuclear reactions involving the atoms of the elements of which the Sun is composed produces the heat and light that make life possible on Earth. A burning colossus more than 600 times as large as any other body in our solar system, the Sun is situated about 93 million miles from the Earth. Astrologically the Sun is regarded as masculine and positive, fiery and active. It represents the divine spark and the human ego. Your Sun is symbolic of your basic character and therefore is the center of your own horoscope just as it is in the solar system. The part of the zodiac that the Sun was transiting at the time of your birth determines your sun sign.

The Sun rules Sunday and its best hours are the first, eighth, fifteenth, and twenty-second. The child in the womb was thought to be ruled by the Sun in the fourth month as this is the time when the heart is formed. Ptolemy, who wrote at great length about the attribution of diseases to the planets as well as the signs of the zodiac, makes the Sun responsible for afflictions of the sight, heart, sinews, and right-hand parts. Modern astrologers have found that there is little to disagree with when they study medical astrology.

The symbolic zodiacal animal of the Sun is Leo the lion.

Astrologers have always been involved in studying the eclipses of the Sun as they are regarded as portents of great events. Unfortunately, they are usually connected with disaster. The student of mundane astrology, that is, events in the history of the world, must take special interest in the eclipses of the Sun. Great stress is laid on where the eclipse takes place. For instance, an eclipse of the Sun in Libra would portend a schism in church affairs; when in Cancer it would indicate that a disaster would happen to growing crops.

The Sun is of vast importance to the astrologer as it is from its position in the horoscope that he begins his calculations.

**superior planets** Those beyond the Earth's orbit in distance from the Sun, the planets being Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto.



tables of houses Books of tables are available today from most booksellers and can be used for many years, unlike the ephemeris. Such tables help to ascertain the ascendant. The midheaven and all the house cusps depend on the good use of a table of houses. A horoscope can be calculated for a person born in New York in 1870 or 1970 from the same table of houses.

**Taurus** The first earth sign of the zodiac and the second in line from Aries. Its symbol suggests a bull's horns and the bull is the symbolic animal, with Venus the ruling planet. The Sun usually enters Taurus on April 21. Taurus is an earth element of fixed quality. Its characteristics relate to stamina gained through sustenance, endurance leading to stability. It is a feminine and passive sign favoring extremes of temperament, such as when the devoted friend becomes the angry enemy. The sign is materialistic, even calculating, and is concerned with money. Taurus can be a great booster to another person. In mundane astrology Taurus is concerned with the economy of individuals and nations, the achievements of people and nations.

**T cross** When two planets are in opposition aspect and both are squared by a third, they form a T cross. Not generally regarded as being an easy period for the horoscope concerned.

**Tetrabiblos** The great astrological work on astrology by Claudius Ptolemy. A lot of the *Tetrabiblos* is concerned with the interpretation of signs, planets, and houses, but the work falls down whenever geocentric astronomy creeps in. Ptolemy's work is really four books and should be studied by all potential astrologers prepared to make allowances for the indiscretions of geocentric astronomy.

**time** Time is of the utmost importance to the astrologer, who must study various "times" such as Greenwich mean time, standard, true local, and sidereal time. Nowadays we have to add daylight saving time to the list. Astrologers should keep lists of all the places where time changes occur.

**transit** When a planet goes through a sign or house it is in transit, or traveling through. As the planets transit they form the planetary patterns of conjunctions, oppositions, and all the other aspects with each other.

**tredecile** Sometimes called sesquiquintile, this is a minor aspect of 108 degrees regarded as slightly favorable.

**trigon** A group of three, whether they are signs or houses.

**trine** Regarded as a favorable aspect when two planets are 120 degrees apart.

**tropical signs** Cancer and Capricorn.  
**true local time** See local mean time.

**vernal equinox** The time when the Sun enters the sign Aries, the first day of spring when day and night are of equal length.

**vertical** At right angles to the horizon.

**Virgo** Sixth sign of the zodiac. The Sun enters this sign on August 24. It is of the earth triplicity, mutable in quality, and is concerned with health, of which diets are a part, with meticulous calculation, and with productive labor forces in which a service is offered as well. A young girl holding an ear of corn is the symbol for Virgo, but interpretation is often impaired by this image for there is nothing of the virgin in the accepted sense within this sign. Rather should the sign be concerned with the fruitfulness of the earth, when the seeds set in the first earth sign, Taurus, begin to show their harvest. In nature the sign is feminine, negative, passive. The maintenance of self-respect is necessary to those born under this sign. In mundane astrology, Virgo rules the harvest, armed services, the general health of the people of a nation, and in many ways extends the conservative values of Taurus into a higher octave where the intellect becomes important as well as the physical nature.

**water signs** Man's emotional nature is represented by the water signs, Cancer, Scorpio, and Pisces.

**year** The solar or tropical year is the period of time in which the Earth performs its orbit around the Sun. This takes 365 days, 5 hours, and 48 minutes. The sidereal year is 365 days, 6 hours, 9 minutes, and 9 seconds, during which time the Sun's center, departing eastward from the ecliptic meridian of a given star, returns to the same point—an astral year.

**zodiac** The twelve divisions of the heavens set along the ecliptic. The zodiac reaches 8 degrees above and below the ecliptic.

**zodiacal man** The division of man into twelve parts which relate to the twelve signs of the zodiac. The study of the zodiacal man was important in ancient times when astrology was linked to medicine. The divisions are: Aries, head; Taurus, neck and throat; Gemini, arms and lungs; Cancer, breast and stomach; Leo, heart and some parts of the lum-

bar region; Virgo, digestive organs and kidneys; Libra, loins and kidneys; Scorpio, the generative organs and elimination processes; Sagittarius, the thighs; Capricorn, the skeleton of man, his bones as a whole, but also the knees in particular; Aquarius, the legs; Pisces, the feet.

All students studying astro-medicine should be careful to understand that while these are the main features of the zodiacal man, there are many subsidiary areas that can be affected, such as the circulation of Aquarius or the nervous system of Gemini.

# Index

This index does not include entries in the Astrological Mini-Dictionary.

Angular houses, 62-63

Apollo Thirteen

horoscope, 179-182

Aquarian Age, 6; 59-60; 63; 96;  
109

Aquarius

advantages, 38

ascendant, 153

faults, 38

health, 38

notable people born under,  
166-167

occupations, 39

partnerships, 39

planetary ruler, 39; 61

planets in. *See* Planets

psychology of, 49-50

quadruplicity, 150-151

triplicity, 150-151

type of mind, 38

Aries

advantages, 21

ascendant, 152

faults, 21

health, 22

notable people born under,  
160-161

occupations, 22

partnerships, 22

planetary ruler, 22; 61

planets in. *See* Planets

psychology of, 43-44

quadruplicity, 150-151

triplicity, 150-151

type of mind, 22

Ascendant (rising sign)

how to find it, 133-136

importance of, 52; 61; 151-  
152

influence of in signs, 152-153

*See also* First house

Ascendant signs, influence

Aries, 152

Taurus, 152

Gemini, 152

Cancer, 152

Leo, 152

Virgo, 152

Libra, 152

Scorpio, 153

Sagittarius, 153

Capricorn, 153

Aquarius, 153

Pisces, 153

Aspects, 52

absence of, 146

example for finding, 149-151

orb of influence, 144; 150

symbols of, 145

use in reading a horoscope,  
143-156

*See also* Illustrations

Astrology

not occult, 5

sun-sign, 3

Atlas

need of, 8; 127

Birth time

importance of, 61

true local time, 130-131

unknown times, 168; 173

Cadent houses, 62-63

Calendar changes, Russian, 141

Cancer

advantages, 27

ascendant, 152

faults, 27

health, 27-28

notable people born under,  
162-163

occupations, 28

partnerships, 28

planetary ruler, 28; 61

planets in. *See* Planets

psychology of, 45

quadruplicity, 150-151

triplicity, 150-151  
type of mind, 27  
**Capricorn**  
advantages, 36  
ascendant, 153  
faults, 36-37  
health, 37  
notable people born under,  
166  
occupations, 37  
partnerships, 37  
planetary ruler, 38; 61  
planets in. *See* Planets  
psychology of, 48-49  
quadruplicity, 150-151  
triplicity, 150-151  
type of mind, 37  
**Chart**, *See* Horoscope  
**Conjunctions**, 143  
*See also* individual horoscope  
interpretations  
**Constellations**, 7  
**Corrections**, necessary in cast-  
ing horoscopes, 130  
**Curie, Marie**  
natal horoscope, 171-173  
**Cusps, of houses**  
how found, 134-136

**Daylight saving time**, 131

**Eighth house, influence**, 58

**Eleventh house, influence**, 59

**Ephemeris**

cost of, 127

definition of, 7; 127

use in calculating horoscopes,  
131-141

*See also* Illustrations

**Fifth house, influence**, 56

**First house, influence**, 55

**Fourth house, imum coeli, or  
nadir**, 55-56

**Free will**, 156

**Gemini**

advantages, 25

ascendant, 152

faults, 25

health, 26

notable people born under,  
161-162

occupations, 26

partnerships, 26

planetary ruler, 26; 61

planets in. *See* Planets

psychology of, 44-45

quadruplicity, 150-151

triplicity, 150-151

type of mind, 25-26

**Greenwich mean time**, 131

use in casting horoscope,  
130; 136

**Horoscope**

analysis of, 9; 143-156

how to calculate, 125-142

map of life, 3

natal, 128-130

steps in interpretation, 154-  
155

**Horoscopes, example charts**. *See*  
Illustrations

**Houses**

influence of, 55-60

*See also* First house; Second  
house; etc.

**Illustrations**

aspects, list of, 145

charts of, 129; 180

ephemeris, sample page, 132

horoscope, blank, 126

cusps and houses of, 53

natural, 53

of Apollo Thirteen, 180

of Marie Curie, 171

of Tom Jones, 173

of Kent State Riots, 183

of Pablo Picasso, 168

sample, for analysis, 129

logarithms, table of, 138-139

**Moon calendar**, sample page,  
115

planets, symbols for, 10

signs of the zodiac, 10

origins of, 11

rulers of, 57

table of houses, sample page,  
135



Imum coeli. *See* Angular houses; Fourth house  
Interception, 136

Jones, Tom  
natal horoscope, 173-174

Jung, Carl Gustav, 2

Jupiter  
aspects to, 148  
characteristics of, 15-16  
ruler of ninth house, 58-59;  
61  
ruler of Sagittarius, 36; 61  
in signs, 80-88

Kent State Riots  
horoscopes, 183-184

Kepler, Johannes, 6

Key words  
of houses, 50  
of signs, 60-61

Latitude  
to find ascendant in table of houses, 134-136  
for Southern Hemisphere, 141  
use in natal horoscope, 130-131

Leo  
advantages, 28-29  
ascendant, 152  
faults, 29  
health, 29  
notable people born under, 163  
occupations, 29  
partnerships, 30  
planetary ruler, 30; 61  
planets in. *See* Planets  
psychology of, 45-46  
quadruplicity, 150-151  
triplicity, 150-151  
type of mind, 29

Libra  
advantages, 32  
ascendant, 152  
faults, 32  
health, 32  
notable people born under, 164  
occupations, 32  
partnerships, 33

planetary ruler, 33; 61  
planets in. *See* Planets  
psychology of, 47  
quadruplicity, 150-151  
triplicity, 150-151  
type of mind, 32

Logarithms  
to correct planets' places, 137-141  
table of, 138-139  
Longitude  
use in natal horoscope, 130-131

Mars  
aspects to, 148  
characteristics of, 15  
ruler of Aries, 22; 61  
ruler of eighth house, 58; 61  
ruler of first house, 55; 61  
ruler of Scorpio, 34; 61  
in signs, 73-80

Medium coeli (midheaven). *See* Angular houses; Tenth house

Mercury  
aspects to, 147  
characteristics of, 14  
ruler of Gemini, 26; 61  
ruler of sixth house, 56; 61  
ruler of third house, 55; 61  
ruler of Virgo, 31; 61  
in signs, 64-68

Midheaven (medium coeli). *See* Angular houses; Tenth house

Moon  
aspects to, 147  
calendar. *See* Illustrations  
characteristics of, 14; 112-116  
in houses, 122-124  
need of Moon calendar, 113-116  
ruler of Cancer, 28; 61  
ruler of fourth house, 56; 61  
in signs (transits), 117-122

Nadir. *See* Angular houses; Fourth house

Natal horoscope  
calculation of, 125-142

*See also* Horoscope

**Neptune**  
 aspects to, 148-149  
 characteristics of, 17-18  
 ruler of Pisces, 40; 61  
 ruler of twelfth house, 60-61  
 in signs, 103-108

**Ninth house, influence, 58-59**

**Nodes, Moon's, 153-154**

**Orbs, planetary**  
 influence of, 144; 150

**Order of casting a horoscope, 130**

**Pars fortunae (part of fortune), 154**

**Personality. *See* individual signs, psychology of**

**Picasso, Pablo**  
 natal horoscope, 168-170

**Pisces**  
 advantages, 39  
 ascendant, 153  
 faults, 39-40  
 health, 40  
 notable people born under, 167-168  
 occupations, 40  
 partnerships, 40  
 planetary ruler, 40; 61  
 planets in. *See* Planets  
 psychology of, 50  
 quadruplicity, 150-151  
 triplicity, 150-151  
 type of mind, 40

**Planets**  
 orbs of influence, 144; 150  
 placement in horoscope, 137-141  
 symbols for, 10  
*See also* Sun; Moon; Mars; etc.

**Pluto**  
 aspects to, 149  
 characteristics of, 18  
 ruler of eighth house, 58; 61  
 ruler of Scorpio, 34; 61  
 in signs, 108-111

**Quadruplicity, 20; 150**

**Retrograde, 140-141; 154**  
**Rising sign. *See* Ascendant**  
**Rulerships. *See* individual signs, planetary ruler**

**Sagittarius**  
 advantages, 35  
 ascendant, 153  
 faults, 35  
 health, 35  
 notable people born under, 165-166  
 occupations, 35  
 partnerships, 35-36  
 planetary ruler, 36; 61  
 planets in. *See* Planets  
 psychology of, 48  
 quadruplicity, 150-151  
 triplicity, 150-151  
 type of mind, 35

**Saturn**  
 aspects to, 148  
 characteristics of, 16  
 ruler of Capricorn, 38; 61  
 ruler of tenth house, 59; 61  
 in signs, 88-95

**Scorpio**  
 advantages, 33  
 ascendant, 153  
 faults, 33  
 health, 34  
 notable people born under, 164-165  
 occupations, 34  
 partnerships, 34  
 planetary ruler, 34; 61  
 planets in. *See* Planets  
 psychology of, 47-48  
 quadruplicity, 150-151  
 triplicity, 150-151  
 type of mind, 34

**Second house, influence, 55**  
**Seventh house, influence, 56-58**  
**Sidereal time**

A.M. births correction, 131  
 corrections to, 131-134  
 definition of, 130  
 P.M. births correction, 133

**Signs. *See* Illustrations; individual signs**

**Sixth house, influence, 56**

South latitude  
  births in, 141  
Standard time  
  how to correct, 130-131  
Stravinsky, Igor  
  natal horoscope, 175-179  
Succedent houses, 62-63  
Sun  
  aspects to, 147  
  characteristics of, 13  
  influence of in signs. *See* individual signs  
  ruler of fifth house, 56; 61  
  ruler of Leo, 30; 61  
  sun-sign astrology, 3  
Symbols  
  of aspects, 145  
  of planets, 10  
  of signs, 10  
Table of houses  
  cost of, 127  
  definition of, 7-8; 127  
  use in calculating ascendant, 134-136  
  *See also* Illustrations  
Taurus  
  advantages, 23  
  ascendant, 152  
  faults, 23  
  health, 23-24  
  notable people born under, 161  
  occupations, 24  
  partnerships, 24  
  planetary ruler, 24; 61  
  planets in. *See* Planets  
  psychology of, 44  
  quadruplicity, 150-151  
  triplicity, 150-151  
  type of mind, 23  
Tenth house, influence, 59  
Third house, influence, 55  
Time  
  birth time, 128; 130-131  
  book of time changes, 127  
  daylight saving time, 131  
  Greenwich mean time, 130; 136-141  
  importance of, 130

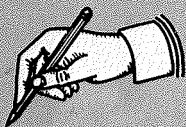
sidereal time, 130; 131-134  
standard time, 130-131  
time problems, 141-142  
true local time, 130-131  
Transits, of Moon, 117-122  
Triplicity, 20; 150  
True local time  
  definition, 130  
  how to calculate, 130-131  
Twelfth house, influence, 60

Uranus  
  aspects to, 148  
  characteristics of, 17  
  ruler of Aquarius, 39; 61  
  ruler of eleventh house, 59; 61  
  in signs, 96-103

Venus  
  aspects to, 148  
  characteristics of, 14-15  
  ruler of Libra, 33; 61  
  ruler of second house, 55; 61  
  ruler of seventh house, 56-58; 61  
  ruler of Taurus, 24; 61  
  in signs, 68-73

Virgo  
  advantages, 30  
  ascendant, 152  
  faults, 30-31  
  health, 31  
  notable people born under, 163-164  
  occupations, 31  
  partnerships, 31  
  planetary ruler, 31; 61  
  planets in. *See* Planets  
  psychology of, 46-47  
  quadruplicity, 150-151  
  triplicity, 150-151  
  type of mind, 31

Zodiac  
  constellations of, 7  
  twelve signs of, 19-40  
  zodiacal belt, 8  
  zodiacal circle, 9  
  *See also* Horoscope



**CHART YOUR OWN HOROSCOPE...  
UNLOCK THE SECRETS OF THE STARS...  
DISCOVER YOURSELF...**

Sybil Leek, high priestess of the occult and world-famous astrologer, lifts the veil of mystique surrounding the zodiac, and teaches you how to cast your own horoscope with the accuracy of a professional. Her unique book provides you with charts and tables that enable you to determine the precise position of the sun, moon, and planets at the exact time of your birth. It explains the significance of signs, symbols, and patterns in your personal horoscope, and shows you how your astrological sign, correctly interpreted, can reveal more about you and your future than any other form of self-analysis.

**THE NATURE AND INFLUENCES  
OF THE PLANETS  
THE PSYCHOLOGY OF THE SIGNS  
EFFECTS OF THE MOON  
CASTING THE HOROSCOPE  
ASTROLOGICAL MINI-DICTIONARY**